



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A LAND MARCH
FROM
ENGLAND TO CEYLON
FORTY YEARS AGO,

THROUGH DALMATIA, MONTENEGRO, TURKEY, ASIA MINOR, SYRIA, PALESTINE,
ASSYRIA, PERSIA, AFGHANISTAN, SCINDE, AND INDIA,
OF WHICH 7000 MILES ON HORSEBACK.

ILLUSTRATED WITH ORIGINAL SKETCHES.

BY
EDWARD LEDWICH MITFORD, F.R.G.S.,
CEYLON CIVIL SERVICE (RETIRED).

VOL. II.

LONDON :
W. H. ALLEN & CO., 13 WATERLOO PLACE, S.W.
PUBLISHERS TO THE INDIA OFFICE.

1884.
All Rights Reserved.

2031 . 2 . 3



HERTFORD:

PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.

CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

CHAPTER I.—PERSIA.

Leave for Teheran; Lost Road; French Officers; Fish; Grapes; Demavend; Teheran; Vermin; British Residency; Ambassador Absent, 1.—Mines; Gipsies; Horses, Arabian and Barb; Ostrich Hunting; Tea; Uncivil Governor; Buy Horse, 7.—Ibrahim Bey; Rough Marching; Pass of Darius, 12.

CHAPTER II.—KHORASSAN.

Illness; Salt Streams; Extraordinary Village; Detained Ill; Cotton Printing; Want of Provisions; Wind Sails; Danger from Turcoman; Ibrahim begs for an escort; Sirdar sends troop of Cavalry; Caravan from Mushed, 15.—Fright of Escort; They desert in the Night; Georgian Colony; Mirage, 27.—Slept in Ruins; Lost my Way; Follow light across Fenced Country; Village; Nothing to Eat; Nishapour, 30.—English Trees; Despondency; Jolly Dervish; Governor of Mushed; Kind Reception, 33.—Fever; Kind Nursing; Mohammed Reza, 36.—Story of Dotterwich, a German, Took Service with Shah of Herat; Offended Yar Mohammed; Vizier's Revenge; Abandoned on Turcoman Desert; Repentance; Army, Arrears of Pay; Persian Parties; Respect for Bible, 38.—Intrigues in Afghanistan by Vizier of Herat; Governor's Suspicions; The Sanctuary; Trading and Shops; Reports of Stoddart and Conolly, 43.—Take leave of the Governor and my kind Host; Suspect Treachery, 49.—Wild Asses; Turcoman Envoys; Chief's Eyes Opened; Torbut Sheik Jamy; Morris dancers; Truculent Guides; Fear of Turcomans, 52.—Sleeping Fast; Night March; Ghorian; Khan, Son of Governor of Mushed; Heri Rood; Persian Antipathy to Afghans; Herat; Welcomed by Major D'Arcy Todd, 59.

CHAPTER III.—AFGHANISTAN.

Mosque; Destruction of Trees during Siege; Pottinger's Defence of Herat; Russian Duplicity; English Embassy; Removal of Trade; Tyranny of Yar Mohammed; Afghans; Climate, 66.—Visit to Vizier; Visit the Shah Kamran; Intemperance; Money Thrown Away; Evening Party; The Shah of Persia's Band; Fireworks; Dances; Attun; Hazarehs; Game and Hawking; Afghans, Arab type, not Jewish, 72.—Canals; No Tribes are Lost, 83.—Difficulty of Cabul Route; Leave Herat; I become a Safe Conduct; British Influence; Cloud Scenery, 86.—Subzawar; Fertility; Sand Grouse; Partridges; Washeer; Sleep in Tent, 91.—A Nest of Hornets; Danger; Diplomatic Retreat, 96.—A Sheep for Supper; Ghirisk; Helmund River; Seistan Lake, 98.—Fertile Valley of Urgandaub; Kandahar; Sepoys; Welcomed by Resident, 102.—Native Sharp Practice; Sufter Jung; Sirdar; Gilzye Robber, 104.—Old Kandahar; Curious Bowl; Sporting; Woodcock and Black Partridge; The Puppet King; Sutte in Punjaub, 107.—Arrival of General Nott; March with Colonel Wallace; Irregular Horse; Mountain Ranges; Gradual Ascent to Quetta; Kojuk Pass; Bearded Vultures; Christmas at Quetta; Captain Bean; Attack on Station; Moufflon Hunting; Bolan Rangers; The Pass; Change in Fauna and Flora, 111.

CHAPTER IV.—SCINDE.

Douranee Order; Dadur; Brahui; Clever Thief, 127.—Fight at Nuffoosk; Scindians; Bad Water, 131.—Bombay Cavalry; Will o' the Wisp; Desert; Commissariat Camels, 133.—Shikarpore; Capabilities of Scinde, Commercial and Agricultural; Sukkur; Parsees, 136.—Indus; Steamer; Sand Banks, 142.—Sehwan; Sheep; Hyderabad; Residency; Fort; Tombs of Talpoors; Shooting Preserves, 145.—Birds; Tatta; Ancient Ruins, 150.—Kurachee; Alligator Tank, 152.—Remarks on Commerce of Scinde; Neglect of Government; Sir James Outram, 155.

CHAPTER V.—INDIA.

Cross to Bombay; Want of Hospitality in Towns; Sir James Carnac Governor; Society; Parsees, 163.—Burying by

Vultures; Palms, 168.—Elephanta; Vegetation; Excavations, 170.—Rains set in; Fruits, 171.—Poonah; Prisons; Wealthy Natives; Ideas of Justice; Caste, 174.— Tribes; Human Sacrifice; The Woman outwits the Priest; Pedlars, 180.— Passports to Heaven, 183.—Jews; Flowers; Animal Life, 185.—Migration of Birds; Bombay Army, 189.—Causes for Delay; Sir Alex. Burnes, 192.—Leave Poonah; Government Stud; Ahmednugger; Familiarity of Birds; Old Cannon, 198.—Prison Revolt; Silk and Sugar, 199.—Hunting Leopard; Sport with Black Buck; Cruelty; Aurungabad, 201.—Native Jewellery; Ruinous Buildings; The Taj; Aqueducts, 205.—Start for Ellora; Hill Fort, Dowlatabad; Scarped; Peacocks and Vultures; Tomb of Aurungzeb; Kylas: Wonderful Monolith Temple; Indra's Cave; Waterfall; Animal Life; Crops, 209.—To Jalnah; Nylghau and Tigers; Bought Horse, 216.—Left Jalnah; Flying Foxes; Idolatry, 218.—Arab Mercenaries; Amba; Sculptures; Hybernation of Trees; The Tents of Shem; Civil Service; Stump Orators; Colonel Blair and the Arabs; Presents; Graceful Custom; Left Amba, 220.—Caravanseras; Native Idols, 227.—Ancient Guns; Ruined Town; Trigonometrical Survey; Accuracy of Instruments; Tapping Palms; Irrigation, 228.—Tombs of the Kings; Golconda; Hyderabad; Armed Population; Fatal Faction Fight; Ride through Town; Palatial Residency, 232.—Chandoo Lall, Vizier; Falconry and Hawks; Worship of Chevalier Raymond, 238.

CHAPTER VI.—INDIA SOUTH.

Heat; Variety of Money; Palm and Banyan, 239.—Halo; Hairy Sheep; Southern Cross; Animal Life; Native Apathy; Mysterious Fish; Nellore; Madras; Fireflies, 242.—Cabul Massacre, Remarks; Rates of Travelling; Sadras; Dutch Settlement; Pondicherry, French; Indigo and Sugar; Chillumbrun Temple; Ceremonies, 253.—Iconoclasts; Irrigation on Cauvery; Tanjore; Strange Statues; Giant Bamboo, 257.—Rotatory Pilgrim; Oil Mill; Trichinopoly; Natural History; Tealeries; Slow Travelling; Madura, 260.—Sculptures; Monkeys; Gang Robbery, 265.—Ramnad; Hospitality; Pambem; Ship Canal; Sacred Island.

CHAPTER VII.—CEYLON.

Ceylon Ferry; Difficulty of Crossing; Reef Dangerous; Ramiseram Temples; Three attempts to Cross; Animal Life, 273.—Nearly Wrecked; Cross in Brig; Jaffna; Tamils; Cruelty to Animals; Law and Labour, 278.—Coral; Bird Life; Elephants; Murrain; Deer Shooting; Pea-fowl, 281.—Pearl Fishery; Gems; Cholera; Violent Remedy; Wild Beasts, 284.—Salt Fields; Singalese; Putlam, 286.—Alligators; Negombo; Arrival at Colombo; Governor Sir Colin Campbell; Praise to God, 287.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
LASJIRD	17
ROUTE-MAP, MUSHED TO HERAT	50
HERAT	64
ROUTE-MAP, HERAT TO KANDAHAR	86
GIRISK PLAN	99
KANDAHAR	103
SIRDAR	106
OLD KANDAHAR	108
BRAHUI	129
BUKKUR	139
HYDERABAD, SCINDE	148
MECCA GATE, AURUNGABAD	206
DOWLATABAD	208
KYLAS, ELLORA	212
CAVE OF INDRA	214
TOMBS, GOLCONDA	232
OIL MILL	261

7

A LAND MARCH FROM
ENGLAND TO CEYLON.
FORTY YEARS AGO.

VOL. II.

CHAPTER I.

PERSIA.

AFTER a compulsory detention of a month, which had not been unprofitably employed, I had now to face the worst half of my journey alone, through Khorassan and the countries beyond. I met here a party of French officers in the Shah's service, who were returning to Teheran, and they invited me to join their party, which I gladly accepted: they were to march the first day with the army, for the purpose of being presented to the Shah, after which we were to take the road to Teheran. Baron Bode had also kindly offered me the use of his tents, in case I accompanied the Shah to Kasbin: the camp was to pitch the first day at Mahran, four farsaks on the Kasbin road, and all the tents and baggage were sent on to that place: I bought a strong black horse for the road, and was mounted and equipped in the same way as on leaving Aleppo, which I had found convenient and not cumbersome. My fellow-traveller rode out with us on 8th August to the rendezvous at Shavarin, where

I took a regretful leave of him, and he departed on his homeward road to Bushire.

At sunset, the whole camp was on the march before we were ready, and none of us knowing the path, we several times lost ourselves in the dark; but at length, striking on the high road at the village of Karajaga, we travelled over the plains till near midnight, when we came in sight of the camp fires, which guided us to their position; but here we were no better off, for the servants, not expecting our arrival, instead of pitching the tents, had gone to pass the night at the village of Mahran: after wandering about the camp in search of our tents until we were tired, as there was no hope of obtaining shelter from the Persians, notwithstanding that Meerza Ali's Secretary was one of our party, we were all fain to lie down in the field, under the starry canopy, and sleep with our bridles in our hands until morning; I was fortunate in having retained my cloak, my saddlebags having been sent on, and I slept soundly till day-break. A horse will seldom disturb his master in such a case, for after a long march, if he has nothing to eat and his bridle is not taken off, he will sleep and remain almost motionless the whole night.

The sun had risen when we rode into Mahran, a large, well-built village, with broad streets, from whence to Kobut Rahang, the next camping-place, is a plain destitute of water; the distance is three farsaks: here the camp remained all day, on the open plain, exposed to intense heat, with the exception of the Shah's tents, which occupied the only grove in the plain. The weather had become very hot before leaving Hamadan, the thermometer had risen to 95° indoors, and on this white waste it was very oppressive, and I felt it the more from having suffered from illness for the last week.

When the troops marched on the morning of the 10th for Kasbin, the French officers were presented to the Shah on horseback, and we then parted company with the remains of the army and struck across country to join

the Teheran road, passing a high mound on the right, called Deh Neiss, which the natives said was an artificial ruin. The peasants were reaping their fields, and as we passed they left their work and came to meet us, presenting handfuls of wheat and barley, a sort of offering of firstfruits, which I have no doubt is derived from very ancient custom. We fell in with three Afghans, who had come on some mission to the court: they formed rather a contrast to the Persians, wearing handsome turbans and silver-mounted arms. We passed a village and mud fort, called Kirdabad, and stopped at Benikabat, where we obtained good lodgings and tolerable fare; a small stream flows easterly through the village, which is interspersed with poplar trees; we had marched three farsaks.

At sunrise on the 11th travelled across a salt plain, on which grew a great quantity of a species of kelp; crossed numerous clear rivulets, running from North to South, and stopped at Seré (six farsaks), a large mud village; the crops of grain on the line between this and Kobut Rahang are very deficient, caused by the poor and salt nature of the soil. We left Seré at midnight, over low barren hills, producing nothing but Absinthe; at daylight we were near a range of barren mountains, which extended in a southerly direction; along their base were a number of villages, surrounded by thin patches of verdure, where a spring or stream redeemed the spot from the general aridity: crossed a stream which took a southerly course down a ravine, and pitched under some trees at Nowara; this was a large village on the side of a hill, supplied by abundant sources of fine water; a pool formed by one of these was full of large fish, similar to those seen at Orfa; but here, not being sacred, and equally tame, we added some of the most patriarchal to our day's fare, to the great amusement of the villagers, who watched our angling, although they do not eat fish themselves; the fish have a rich flavour, and, I should think, were unwholesome, but, in case of a want of provisions, not to be despised by hungry travellers: Nowara is eight farsaks from Seré.

August 13.—Left at dawn through mountains, the gorges and hollows of which were planted with vineyards and fruit trees, and watered by streams: the principal grape of this part of Persia is the Sultana, a small pointed grape, which grows very fine, called by the Persians "Lady's fingers"; there are larger grapes, both black and white, but they are generally watery. The people make wine, but it is always consumed while new, and is never kept after the season; otherwise, it might make tolerable wine, as is the case at Shiraz, where a good light wine is made, resembling dry Malaga. The men were sitting on watch on the tops of the hills overlooking their gardens, to prevent their fruit being stolen. We marched five farsaks to Cashgai, a small mud village on a rivulet of bad water. Leaving at midnight, we crossed barren plains; and as the sun rose behind the range of mountains beyond Teheran, it had an extraordinary effect on the conical peak of Demavend, which it first enlightened, and gave it the appearance of being translucent. Six farsaks brought us to Benikabat, in a district of scattered hamlets; the water here is very bad, being loamy and brackish. In the evening we started again over dreary plains, travelling all night; towards morning the country became more undulating, and, after crossing a salt stream, we wound through a desolate tract of ravine, forming a pass which might be easily defended against an enemy.

We reached Robat Kerim, eight farsaks, on the 15th: here is a handsome caravanserai, which was full of soldiers, belonging to the Shah's army: we rested here for an hour, and then rode on across the plain of Teheran, which place we reached after travelling four farsaks: the plain is scattered over with villages, and intersected by water-courses, and slopes up to the foot of the mountains; it may look well when the crops are green, but now has a barren appearance, merely varied by the few orchards that grow round the town, and a few isolated gardens surrounded by mud walls. The peak of Demavend rises

above the mountains, striped with snow. The town is in a sort of hollow, or bay, formed by the mountains ; it is inclosed within a mud wall, and the interior citadel is protected by a moat. The only striking object near Teheran is a large palace on an eminence at the foot of the mountains, called Takt i Kadgar, the throne of the Kadgars, which has a commanding appearance from a short distance, but, on approaching it, the windows are all false, and there is nothing in it to admire : it is a great square pile of building, erected by Fath Ali Shah, now abandoned and out of repair. I was extremely disappointed with this capital of Persia, which is the residence of the Court ; the interior is full of narrow, dirty bazaars, and the whole is a mass of mud bricks and mean houses. The Shah's palace in the citadel was once handsome, as far as carving and gilding could make it, but was in a miserable state for want of repair : the interior was pretty ; the rooms supported on marble pillars, water running through the halls in canals paved with sky-blue tiles, with basins in the centre of the rooms, which, however, were low, and altogether had an appearance of meanness and insignificance : the open courts had a more pleasing effect, being planted with trees and varied with broad reservoirs of water.

Their towns being built of mud, or sun-dried brick, there is always a large deposit of dust from the continual decomposition of the walls ; this is no doubt the cause of the abundance of unmentionable vermin which, aided by their own uncleanness, infest the Persians, and forms the chief plague of a traveller in Persia, and cannot be avoided, even by choosing your company ; it is the same thing whether you repose on the mat in the hut of the peasant, or the carpet in the palace of the Vizier, you are sure to bring away a detachment of their loathsome entomology. The dust is also very troublesome, especially in windy weather, as happened on the 18th, when we were visited by a severe storm ; and although doors and windows were,

closed, the house in which I was staying was in a few minutes so filled with clouds of dust that it was difficult to see a yard before one's face, and when it ceased, everything was literally buried under a thick deposit ; a heavy fall of rain, with thunder, at length relieved us from further inconvenience. The houses are not firmly built, and appear to rock under a storm ; the next morning much devastation was apparent, numerous mud-brick walls having been blown down, and the awnings of the bazaars carried away by the wind.

At Teheran, I was kindly entertained by the French officers ; these gentlemen had come to supersede the English in disciplining the Shah's troops. To say nothing of the policy of arming and teaching so unstable an ally, British officers might be better employed than as drill sergeants to such a set of barbarians, who could never be made available to face European troops. The French officers talk of making great improvements in their manœuvring ; but the Shah is averse to having the English system interfered with, or altered ; in the meantime, the army has no discipline at all, and these gentlemen have no occupation ; I do not consider their situation at all a pleasant one, owing to the inimical disposition of the people and Governor towards them ; and on one occasion an attempt was made to raise a mob against them on the common Eastern pretext of their receiving Persian females in their house : the English officers being generally men of a higher class (the French all rising from the ranks) were more respected, but even we have met with nothing but ingratitude from this contemptible people.

The British Residency is a handsome European-built house, at the end of a garden, planted with shrubs and shady trees, with a portico on columns surmounted by a pediment ; it has been closed and sealed since the Embassy left ; and on looking through the window, I could see it remained furnished as if just abandoned, and a book lay open on the sofa : there is an extensive garden

attached to the premises, containing a variety of fruit trees and flowers, which had been laid out and planted by Colonel Willock. In an adjoining house lived an Armenian, who had been employed in working the mines north of Tabreez: an English miner, who had been occupied at the same place, was staying with him; they showed me some specimens of the ore, which were very rich; one specimen was native copper; they also informed me that six weeks ago there had been an earthquake near Tabreez, which had done much damage; one village, situated under a mountain, being destroyed by the rolling down of the rocks from the summit, by which it was overwhelmed. As in other towns in Persia, there is a great quantity of ice consumed here, and, with the thermometer at 96°, it is very delightful to see these glassy piles of ice by the side of the street, and have the crystal lumps bobbing against your nose as you sip your cooled sherbet or wine and water.

Gipsies are common in this part of Persia, particularly at Hamadan, where they are called Susmanni; their usual name is Karatgi, a Turkish word, signifying vagabonds or wanderers: they are common in Syria, where they are found encamped outside the towns and villages: may not the gipsies be the ancient Elamites? In the 49th chapter of Jeremiah, verse 36, it is written, "And there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come." The name Susmanni favours this conjecture, Susa being the capital of ancient Elam.

The Turkish language is spoken by the higher classes in Persia, so that a Turkish scholar would have no difficulty in making himself understood along the entire line, from Scutari in Albania to Mushed in Khorassan: the Persian language is soft, but much strengthened and improved by its mixture with Arabic. The Shah Nameh of Ferdousi is said to be written in such pure Persian as not to contain a single Arabic word.

The horses which are chiefly valued here are of course the Arab: the Persian horse is a stiff ill-looking animal;

it can endure fatigue in marching long journeys, but shows little blood: the Turcoman horse is more appreciated, but scarce: it is a tall large-boned horse, with good blood, and well adapted for making forced marches and chappows on scanty fare: such forays generally only last for a short time, when the horses are again left to rest for a season: I do not know how far they may be capable of supporting continual fatigue; it is difficult to account for the superiority of the breed of Arab horses, considering that they are not original or indigenous in the countries that now produce them; in the time of Israel's power, when a stream of commerce flowed to them through Arabia, and they could command the resources of the Syrian deserts, they sent to a foreign nation for horses; Solomon brought his horses from Egypt for 150 shekels of silver, and at the same time it is said that horses were brought from the same country for the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria, which would hardly have been necessary if the present breed had then existed in Syria; when Mohammed first marched from Mecca, there were only four or five horses in his army, the Arabs fighting on camels; I am inclined to think that the Barb, which has been introduced from the coast of Africa at a comparatively modern period, is the original stock of the Arab breed. Although the modifications of climate, culture, and training have established many points of difference between the two races, you occasionally see the type of the original race completely restored in the Arabian; the Barb is certainly the most showy horse in appearance; it has a broader chest than the Arab, the neck is longer and better set on the shoulders; it has a greater profusion of hair on the mane and tail, and has a much more graceful and beautiful action; but the clean muscular legs, the well-formed barrel, the small head, with the blood and fire, are common to both. The powerful bit and heavy saddle of the Bedouins and Moors of Barbary, together with their rough mode of riding, have had a great effect in modifying the form of their horses, by

weakening their hinder parts, giving them what is called a goose rump; but at the same time it developes the muscles and gives a finer carriage to the chest and neck. The Arabs of Arabia and Mesopotamia use very light saddles, and often ride with a mere halter, or very easy bit, and give the horses their head to go as they please; by which means they acquire a slouching gait, and being accustomed to plains, when the ground is at all rough, they are continually tripping; their chests become narrowed, but their hind quarters beautifully developed in proportion. It is well known that the Godolphin, the origin of some of our finest English blood, was a Barb: the Barb horses of the Province of Abda in Morocco are trained by the Arabs of the great Sahara desert for ostrich hunting, by being inured to live on nothing but dates and camel's milk; as not more than one in six survive this training, the value of those that live rises in proportion, from sixty to 1000 dollars, and they are usually held in partnership by several persons, who equally divide the profits on the sale of the ostrich feathers which they may procure in hunting. The horses thus trained can abstain from water, and are very swift and long-winded, but to the eye of a stranger to these circumstances, would appear unprepossessing and out of condition.

I before mentioned that the common beverage in Persia is black tea, and is much superior to the tea we have in Europe, which undergoes the deteriorating process of a sea-voyage: in saying Europe, I should have excepted Russia, which receives its tea from China by land, and supplies the Persian market; Eastern Persia receives tea from China through Kashgar, Samarcand, and Bokara, and, although only packed in several folds of paper, it possesses a flavour and aroma unlike any I have tasted in England. Some trade is carried on here in Kirman and Cachemire shawls, carpets, arms, and swords; their engraved seals are also beautifully executed: this is an art which has been practised from ancient times in the East, when seals were always in use, and, at the present day, no letter,

covenant, or document, of any sort, is considered valid without sealing. The carpets of Hamadan are very beautiful and cheap, but realize high prices in other parts of Persia, and in Khorassan. The Khorassan blades have obtained a name, but the best blades are made at Shiraz, where they seem to have acquired the art of tempering and watering swords, formerly practised at Damascus: they turn out beautiful weapons, but the prices are exorbitant. It is a curious peculiarity that the copper money in almost every town in Persia is different, the money of one town not circulating in the next: this is a great drawback to local trade and intercourse, the only people who gain by the impolitic arrangement being the money-changers, and the little communication and limited traffic carried on between one place and another must be partially owing to this inconvenient system. Teheran is infested with scorpions and tarantulas; the latter, a large white spider, with claws on each side of the head, is a disgusting insect, but is not the venomous tarantula. As the custom is to sleep on the ground, it is common to find scorpions between the pillow and the wall of a morning.

The Governor or Sirdar, Khan Baba Khan, bears a worse character than most of the Persians, if all that is said of him be true; he is in the habit of retiring every day to a garden outside the town, with a few companions, for the purpose of drinking, in consequence of which he is unfit to make his appearance in durbar till midday.

Awaz Beg, the Golaum or Tchapparcona, a sort of post-courier, who came with me from Hamadan, not wishing to proceed, on the plea of having lost a relation, I applied to the Sirdar to send me another man in his place; I found him as uncourteous and brutal as the rest of the Persians; he eventually promised to order me another guide; but with their customary falsity, as soon as I left him, he thought no more about it, and none was sent; after waiting two or three days I procured a note to be written in Persian, which I sent to him, but only obtained fresh promises, and in the mean time I was detained; I

began to suspect he had orders from his Court to prevent my proceeding: however, on the 25th I went to the palace, as soon as the durbar was opened, determined not to come away without my despatch; I sat down with the circle round a reservoir, in the centre of the room, until the Sirdar had disposed of several cases or applications, when he condescended to notice me, and after hearing my business, explained to him by one of his people (with which he was already well acquainted), said he would not fail to send the man in the morning; but seeing that I had no intention of moving, he sent a messenger to the Menzil Khaneh, to order the attendance of a courier to accompany me at once; in a short time a man made his appearance, whom I ordered to be in readiness before sunrise the following day.

I had taken a fancy to a grey horse, which one of the French officers had ridden from Hamadan, and struck a bargain with him for my black horse (which I judged was not equal to the journey) and seven or eight tomans; the grey was a cross between the Persian and the Arab, with good spirit and strong, and I was much pleased with my exchange: this time I looked on my horse as the only companion I should have on a long solitary march through Persia and Afghanistan, and I was anxious to have an animal I could depend on. Proceeding on my former plan, I carried nothing but my saddle-bags, a quilt fastened over the saddle, a cloak, a pair of pocket pistols in a belt, and my gun slung at my back; I had a map and compass, and I had managed to add a small sketch-book to my light equipment; this, although of not much use in making effective drawings, as sketches could only be taken by stealth, owing to the jealousy of the people, at any rate would answer the purpose of taking outlines, which would hereafter recall different scenes to my recollection. Taking leave of my French friends, by whom I had been so hospitably entertained, I went to the Menzil Khaneh, where I found my Golaum smoking a farewell pipe with

his friends, and I started from Teheran an hour after sunrise on the 27th.

My present courier, Ibrahim Bey, was a dashing fellow, with much more of the Koordish than Persian physiognomy; I was much prepossessed in his favour, and he afterwards confirmed my good opinion: it is a favour which these post-couriers covet, to be sent with a traveller with a firman, because this document usually contains a list of provisions to be furnished daily, enough for half a dozen people, and, as this is not levied, the courier receives an equivalent in cash: as the Vizier had prevented my travelling my own road, he insisted on franking me through without expense; this was nominal in my case, because I paid for my supplies; but, as the man carried the firman, he did not fail to make them pay him, and considered himself generous if he did not exact the whole. Here is a list of what was specified in this document, which he showed me, but I could not persuade him to give up to me, evidently having orders to see that I followed the road prescribed:—

- 5 Batteman Barley, 25lbs.
- 10 Chopped Straw.
- 1 Ock Butter, 2½.
- 1 Batteman Rice.
- 10 Eggs.
- 2 Fowls. Bread, etc.

Had I been disposed to give way to anticipations of evil, the prospect before me was certainly most dreary; I had a distance of a thousand or fifteen hundred miles of a desolate country in perspective, and much of this road was reported to be infested by wandering Turcomans, from whom nothing was to be expected but a lingering slavery, worse than death; I did not know what reception I might experience in Afghanistan, nor on what footing our force stood with the natives, and the native reports were not encouraging; in case of danger, treachery, or sickness, I was entirely alone, without assistance, and no one to exchange an idea with; and yet, notwithstanding all this, I had little apprehension, and a feeling of assurance

that God's providence that had protected me thus far, would bring me through every danger in safety to the end of my journey. I traversed the plain of Nuromeen towards the Sirdara pass, the mountains lying on my left; I could see several villages in the gorges of the mountains; I passed between the range and an isolated spur which stretched across the S.E. of the plain of Teheran: a march of five farsaks of desert country brought us to Aserami, where my Golaum changed his horse, and we struck across, two miles west, to the large village of Palash; the only living things we had seen were three black vultures, sitting by the remains of a goat, and a few crested larks, which are always found in the most stony districts: this village was surrounded by trees and a little cultivation, and composed of low mud houses. I was pretty well lodged and entertained, although the Kethoda examined the firman very scrupulously, to endeavour to discover a flaw: in these villages I generally obtained supplies pretty freely, consisting of rice, fowls, butter, and eggs, with barley and straw for my horse; I always made the people at the Menzil Khaneh cook for me, and, as my Golaum was rather a respectable man, I allowed him to eat with me, to give him an interest in providing good fare. I before mentioned that the Persians objected to eat with Christians; but I found this prejudice much less prevalent as I advanced into Khorassan. The pillau, the standard Persian dish, made with rice, fowls, burnt raisins, etc., is a capital staple for a traveller; I was, however, often reduced to harder fare, when obliged to quarter in some isolated or ruined caravanserai. At night I always slept in my clothes, with my saddle-bags under my head, and my gun close under me, and in the morning was ready to march in a few minutes. The mountains opposite this place, although barren, have a very pretty appearance, exposing the variegated colours of the different strata in every shade of green, blue, purple, and yellow.

I left Palash at 3 in the morning of the 28th and reached

the large village of Sherrifabad at sunrise ; it is only at this time of the day that milk can be obtained, as it is never kept in its sweet state, nor could it be, on account of the heat ; but being mixed with sour milk, the whole is boiled and reduced to the same state of acidity : it is eaten alone, or as an accompaniment to the pillau, and is a general condiment throughout the East, under the well-known names of maas, liban, and yaourt. I marched to-day six farsaks across a stony desert, strewed with light green stones, and intersected by some streams and dry channels from the mountains ; these rivulets ran down into the plain on the right, watering several villages which appeared like small oases, surrounded by their few acres of verdure, which relieve them from the general sterility. I stopped at Aywanee Keef, a large mud-walled fort, built in the form of a square, which is the plan of most of the villages in this country. I am told that the road beyond Shahrood, after passing the S.E. point of the Caspian, is infested by the Turcomans of the Attock, but I have no doubt the accounts are exaggerated. The streams from this range of mountains are brackish and earthy, the more so at this season of the year, when diminished and concentrated by the extreme heat ; from being obliged to drink this water, added to the intense heat of the sun on these plains, I became very seriously indisposed, and began to think of returning to Teheran for assistance, but the coolness of the night reviving me, I resumed my march across the desert, and entered the Sirdara pass, through the hills which form the western boundary of Khorassan ; the road is broad, winding through rugged cliffs, steep and abrupt, but of no very great height, as far as I could judge in the uncertain light ; a salt stream flowed through the pass, winding from side to side across the road, and the ground and many of the cliffs were white with the saline concretions with which they were coated. This is supposed to be the road taken by Darius, when flying to Bactria after the battle of Arbela.

CHAPTER II.

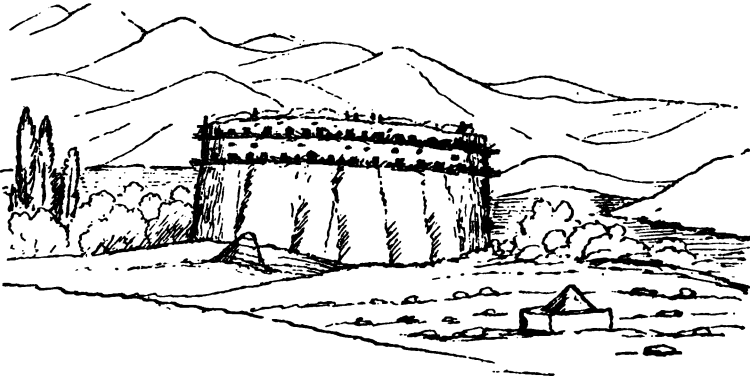
KHORASSAN.

AT dawn I emerged on the plain of Khaur, where I found myself so ill that I could not sit my horse, and was obliged to stop at some ruined walls near the road, where I found a stream, but, as usual, brackish; I slept here for two or three hours, while the Golaum, Ibrahim Bey, went on to the village of Kishlak, about two miles off, to find a place for me to lodge in; a considerable tract of rice-fields surround Kishlak, a handsome castellated village, but mud-built; I found here very good accommodation and treatment, and remained until the evening, when Ibrahim persuaded me to go on, as this was not the regular menzil station, and the people would not entertain him and his horse, or supply us according to the firman. As it was my policy to assume an appearance of poverty, the more especially as I was unwell, and should have been an easy prey, I forbore to indulge my generosity, which would have laid me open to the suspicion of being in possession of more money than I pretended, and might have excited the cupidity of the people; I therefore, although weak, went on in the evening to Haradan under a most powerful sun. Kishlak is nearly south of the high peak of Firouz koh (the Blue mountain), it is six farsaks from Aywanee Keef, and two from Haradan. The dilapidated walls of Haradan encircle an extensive area, in the centre of which rises a mound or fortress of earth; in other parts of this space were several curious circular pyramids or oblate cones, about 30 feet high, which seemed to rise in successive steps; these were ice-houses: the rest of the area was thinly

scattered with houses. I was so weak that I could not leave my bed the whole of the next day. I was lodged in a bala khaneh, or upper room, all windows, admitting the breezes which blew cool from the mountains. Ibrahim made himself very useful, preparing chicken broth and rice water for me, as the water here was so very bad it was impossible to drink it in its natural state. In the course of the day a deputy from the Sirdar of Semnoon came to collect the revenues and arrange the affairs of the village, which is under his jurisdiction; he held his durbar in the room in which I was lying; I could have dispensed willingly with this, as the applicants and defaulters were not sparing of their sweet voices. Towards the evening I felt revived and again resumed my march, taking advantage of the night, on account of the excessive heat during the day; a large stream flows on this side of the village, watering castor oil and other plantations. Besides the mountain range on the left, another range appeared on the right, called by the people Koh Nemmuck (the Salt Mountain), and we afterwards passed a Caravansera, called Deh Nemmuck (the Salt village), from whence I was told a great quantity of salt was sent for sale to the different towns of Persia, but whether rock salt, or manufactured by evaporation, I am not certain; but my impression is, that it was the mineral, which must doubtless abound in this mountain range, the streams from which are brackish throughout the whole line from Teheran to Mushed: the deposit from these streams must mainly contribute to the sterility of the great salt desert of Khorassan, into which they flow. We marched seven farsaks during the night, crossing several salt streams, and stopped an hour at dawn at a ruined village, where there was a pool of water, but still brackish.

On the 1st September passed through a range of low hills, broken into gullies and ravines, the mountains rising rugged and bare on the left, and of a reddish colour; and descended suddenly into a plain of alluvial soil, which

appeared to have been lately overflowed, and was clothed with green bushes of dwarf tamarisk, bearing a pink blossom, and in full flower; my attention was here arrested by the extraordinary appearance of a high massive building, looking at a distance like the ruins of the Coliseum; I was rather taken by surprise on perceiving this novel object, and my astonishment was not diminished, on a nearer approach, at finding an immense mound of solid earth, with perpendicular sides, about sixty or seventy feet high, which proved to be the village of Lasjird: the upper part of this singular edifice is inhabited, the



LASJIRD.

lower part, consisting of more than two-thirds of its height, being entirely solid with the exception of an entrance passage: round the upper part are two stories of rooms or cells, with doors opening outwards on to rude precarious scaffoldings, projecting from the sides and carried all round the building; on these the inhabitants were moving about at their various occupations, and children running in and out of the doors; it appeared a more fit habitation for monkeys or pigeons, than for men: and on my remarking on the danger to the rising generation, I was told that many children were killed by falling from these rough platforms: the object of this style of building is to afford protection from the Chappows of the

Turcoman horsemen, as in case of danger they can even introduce their cattle through the tunnel to the top of the building.

Near this village there is a handsome Caravansera, built by Shah Abbas, in which I put up, and although very unwell, I could not resist making a sketch of this curious village from the top of the Caravansera; there are some gardens with trees at the back of the village, and the mountains in the background give it a varied appearance, which is pleasing; the fruit is very fine, particularly the melons, which, in this district, are considered superior to the famed melons of Ispahan; the Turcomans are in the habit of cutting them in strips and drying them, in which state they retain their flavour.

I felt illness overcoming me very fast, and was anxious to reach Semnoon, which is a considerable town, where I should be able to procure necessaries and feel more at ease: I was suffering from extreme weakness, so that I could scarcely stand, splitting headache, and my tongue seemed like a piece of dry leather in my mouth: this was caused by drinking the water of the brackish streams, which was bright and tempting, but the more I drank the more I suffered from thirst. I can only account for the absence of fever by the very temperate system of living I had adopted.

I marched at night to Semnoon, the distance being five farsaks or twenty miles, mostly over barren plains with dark rugged mountains on the left. Semnoon possessed the novelty in Persia of a tall minaret rising from a domed mosque. The principal cultivation is tobacco and the castor oil plant; it has extensive orchards and gardens, inclosed in very high mud walls. This place can boast of streets and bazaars, and I installed myself in a room in the post khaneh and made up my mind to remain until I had recovered my strength. I lay here six days, during which nature struggled for the mastery, experiencing, in addition to my former symptoms, several fainting fits. I was fortunate in my companion, Ibrahim, who was far from

taking advantage of my situation, as many would have done ; but procured me everything I wanted, and in his rough way was very assiduous, and evinced a great deal of goodness of heart, verifying the favourable impression he had made on me at first. There are few things more miserable than being overtaken by sickness in an out of the way place like this, without help or assistance ; in ignorance of the cause of one's illness, and apprehensive of its results, and at the mercy of a set of ill-disposed and uncivilized barbarians ; I had often contemplated this contingency with dread, and now it had come upon me. When weakness subdues the body, the mind is proportionately relaxed, and the imagination assumes unbridled sway, summoning up a thousand scenes and dreams of home, country, and friends, to enhance the bitterness of one's abandonment and induce despondency. But I felt I was not alone, and in these cases I could specially appreciate the happiness induced by the consciousness of a protecting Power. In another room of the Caravansera I found a solitary Israelite, for whom I felt sympathy, as being, like myself, a stranger in a strange land.

A large room, at the gate of the menzil, was occupied by a cotton printer, and when I could move out, I used to go and sit at the door of his shop and watch his operations. He was assisted by two other men, and they sat surrounded by several pans of liquid dye, with a heap of cottons before them. They used blocks or stamps of wood, of the common shawl pattern, the first man printed an open pattern of one colour and passed it on ; the next block being made to print in the parts left vacant by the first, in another colour ; and a third put in the finishing touches. Their work was very expeditious, and served to while away for me many a tedious hour. At one time it flashed across my mind that I had been poisoned, which is no uncommon occurrence between this and Constantinople ; but I could not recall any circumstance to give foundation to this horrid suspicion, which I was glad to dismiss from my imagination. I had removed

to an airy house outside the town, where Ibrahim attended me, and where he entertained parties of his fellow-couriers to assist him at his pillau, of which I could not partake, restricting myself to broth, for I have always found a system of starvation the most efficient means of subduing illness.

As my strength returned, my impatience to prosecute my journey increased, and feeling myself better on the 7th, I made a fresh start at night. The moon was in its first quarter and I marched six farsaks, twenty-four miles, to Ahowan. The road to this place being over a desolate mountain-spur, I felt the air rather cold; but I found here two old Caravanseras and a spring of good water, which was a real luxury after the saline course I had been subjected to. As fowls and bread were to be obtained here, as well as forage for horses, I remained the day, and marched at night to the Caravansera of Kosha, six farsaks.

Here nothing was procurable but bad bread; the water, however, was good: at midday, I marched three farsaks to Dowlatabad, one of a group of large villages. I put up in a large barrack, in front of the Khan's house, but could obtain no supplies, as this was not a post station, and the people were very inhospitable: it seemed to be a feast day, as all the inhabitants were congregated under some trees outside the village, listening to story-tellers, and amusing themselves in various other ways. While Ibrahim had gone to the village for forage and provisions, the Khan sent word that he was coming to see me, and he soon afterwards made his appearance; but I was disappointed in my expectations of hospitable entertainment which this visit had promised, as his only object appeared to be to induce me to sell him my pistols, which, for obvious reasons, I was obliged to refuse. He was rather an ungracious personage, and whether he was offended at his ill-success, or guided by his natural disposition, he had not the politeness to offer me the slightest assistance, notwithstanding that I gave him to understand that I was in

want of supplies. In his court-yard were several handsome horses, tied to pegs in the ground by a long halter, their heads being kept up by a bridle fastened to the back; they were wrapped up in several large felts, which entirely covered the body and neck, and when not feeding, which was only allowed them from time to time, they were continually walking round in a circle, to the extent of their rope. Ibrahim returned at night, having only procured some bread, cheese, and fruit; he consoled himself for his bad fare by curses on the Khan and his people: fortunately for me, although I had taken nothing but bread since the day before yesterday, my appetite was not ravenous, and I slept the better for this light supper, more particularly as Ibrahim had brought barley for my horse, which was always my chief anxiety.

A ride of three farsaks on the 10th brought us to Damghan, across plains at the foot of the same range of mountains, with a few distant ridges on the right: this being a small town, with bazaars, I fared well, lodging at the post menzil, where we generally dined a large party when supplies were abundant, as in the present case. I heard nothing of the fountain of wind in the vicinity of this place, mentioned by D'Herbelot, which carried away men, animals, and trees; I think there must be some confusion between the words *Badkhaneh* and *Badkhon*, the latter of which he calls *soupiraux à vent*: these ventilators are very general at the present day in most of the houses in Persia: they run down through the walls, with openings into the different rooms of the house and rise above the roof like chimneys; they are open on the side on which the winds are most prevalent. Arrian calls Damghan *Hecatompelos*, the capital of Parthia: the environs of this place are rather fertile; it is embayed in the spurs of the mountain, and abundantly watered; the grapes, peaches, and melons were remarkably fine; but in this country fruit is a very dangerous indulgence, although a great temptation. The next day I marched

six farsaks to Dehmoola ; we passed numerous villages spread over the plain. The water is salt and bad.

We were joined the day after (the 12th) by a party of travellers consisting of a man and his family, who were going to Budusht ; he had four baggage-horses, on which were his goods and his wife and children : we passed a great many large villages, surrounded by orchards, and tracts of cultivation, chiefly millet and castor oil : the wheat had been harvested in large stacks outside the villages, where the peasants were occupied treading it out with cattle. We left the towns of Shahrood and Bostam on our left, in a beautiful situation at an opening between the principal mountain range, and an isolated and bold ridge separated from the chain : they appeared like one town, and were nearly concealed by the trees which spread around them. Budusht is a walled village, with a small low gateway, at which we were obliged to dismount before we could enter : the entrances of the villages on this line are all formed in this manner, to prevent the Turcoman plunderers riding into them and taking them by surprise : at this place the rumours of dangers from these marauders, on the road between this and Subzawar, were extremely rife, as we appeared to have now approached the confines of their territory, or, at least, the line exposed to their inroads : their numbers were exaggerated to thousands, and their treatment of their prisoners described in very unpleasant colours : it appears that their object is to make slaves ; so that they do not kill those who may be made serviceable and promise a good sale ; or those who may afford a chance of ransom ; but as these are obliged to amble at the rate of forty miles a day attached by a cord to a horseman, and thus traverse the deserts of Toorkestan, under a broiling sun, to Khiva, perhaps the former alternative would be the most preferable.

My Gholaum, Ibrahim Bey, was so alarmed at these reports, that he begged I would go to the Sirdar of Shahrood and demand an escort, which was specified

in my firman, in case of necessity : being far from well, I did not feel at all disposed for this excursion ; but, as he protested against proceeding alone, alleging that he would be punished if anything befell me, and I found myself in very good quarters, I gave him leave to go with the firman to the Sirdar and manage it as he pleased, and he accordingly set off on his mission. There is certainly some foundation for this alarm, as I am told that a body of troops, with a field-piece, is now on its way from Mushed to this place, where it was to meet and escort the harim of the Governor of Mushed, coming from Teheran. Budusht is situated at the southern foot of a small isolated range of hills running North and South ; at a distance, in the East, rises a very high double peak : the plains in this vicinity are burrowed by a small animal resembling a ground-squirrel, which the people call Moose, the Turkish name being Séchan.

In the evening, Ibrahim returned in high glee, with an order on the head man for a party of Tofunchees, or matchlockmen, and I was obliged to remain all the next day while he and the Kethoda of the village were busy impressing every man they could find who was in possession of an old gun ; in the course of the day they had collected a body of fifty, who wished to start at night, but, as the nights had now become very cold, I proposed marching early in the morning : in the meantime, however, Ibrahim and my host, not thinking this party sufficient protection, or imagining that I had a right to more respect, held a consultation, unknown to me ; the result of which was that a despatch was sent during the night to the Sirdar, begging he would send a party of horsemen, representing that I was an Elchi, an Ambassador, and, if anything untoward happened to me in his country, he would be held responsible ; the result of this was that the Sirdar sent a troop of twenty-five horsemen, under an Eusbashi, to await my arrival at a village two miles on the road, and escort me to Subzawar.

I was rather annoyed at this officiousness when told of it in the morning ; but Ibrahim excused himself by saying the footmen could not keep pace with our horses. "Besides," said he, "why should we not get as much as we can out of these Haramzadehs?" I warned him, however, against promoting me to the rank of Elchi, as it would bring us into more danger than any escort would afford protection from. "If," said I, "such a report gets current, and the Turcomans hear that an ambassador is coming, they will, of course, suppose that he has plenty of money, and will make a rich prize, and then we may make up our minds to a forced march to Khiva at a horse's tail." We started at dawn with the Tofunchees in a straggling flock, and on reaching the village before mentioned, I found the horsemen in waiting ; the centurion came forward and made his salaam, and placed his party at my disposal ; I was certainly surprised at this instance of punctuality in Persians, as I scarcely expected to find it ; I accordingly dismissed the matchlockmen, who returned to their village, overjoyed at escaping from a long journey.

The 14th I had a long march of 36 miles from Budusht to Meyomey, which lies on the north side of the high peaks I noticed yesterday to the eastward, and which formed a landmark for our course. The ground we travelled over was a desert plain for six farsaks ; we then crossed over a range of low hills curving round from the root of the mountain of Meyomey, along the north side of which we travelled. I could see several little oases at the foot of the hills where a spring or rivulet had induced a few peasants to rear their huts and cultivate the land. I was very much pleased with my horse, which, notwithstanding the weight he carried, kept up a steady walk of four miles an hour, and was always ahead of the party ; and even Ibrahim, who changed his horse at every post station, complained of the pace being too fast for him. We arrived early in the afternoon at Meyomey, a large walled village ; the gates of which were formed of a

single massive stone slab, and were so low, that we were obliged to stoop to enter ; in front of it was a spacious Caravansera. We found here a large caravan, which had come from Mushed under the protection of the field-piece and a body of matchlockmen. Part of the convoy consisted of merchandize ; but there were also a great many pilgrims, many of whom were women, on their way to Kerbela, who had profited by the opportunity ; the women sat apart under the more retired trees, in the Kujavas or panniers in which they travelled, or were hidden from view by a rude tent : abundance of water flows in streams by the village, and numerous trees afforded shade to the different groups of soldiers and travellers who crowded under them. The bustle and activity caused by this caravan, with its numerous mules and horses and piles of merchandize, with the unusual appearance of the big gun, which the people looked on as a sort of tutelary deity, formed an exhilarating scene, after the monotony of my daily route over plains where not a living being was met with throughout distances, sometimes of twenty or thirty miles.

The armed force, having reached the confines of the dangerous district, was to wait here for the party of ladies from Teheran, who had arrived at Shahrood the day before, while the present caravan proceeded to the westward. Although quite overcome by my long day's march in the sun, I was obliged to go on five miles farther, to the post village, the name of which I forget, where the accommodation was very bad, and scarcely any provisions to be obtained ; a stream of good water from the mountain which towered in the south was, however, a great luxury. Beyond the immediate inclosures of fruit trees, round these villages, a barren dreary plain stretches in all directions, giving nourishment to no vegetation, but southernwood and some camel thorn. I had taken up my quarters under a large spreading tree in the village, round which I had continually to move as the sun changed its position ; at night the Captain of the party of horsemen, who were

picqueted outside the village, came to me in the greatest alarm to say that he was informed that a body of seven or eight hundred Turcoman horsemen had been seen on the road we were going, and that he was afraid to march until the arrival of the party with the field-piece, who would be ready to start the day after to-morrow : I told him I thought his party had been sent to protect me from these plunderers ; and if twenty-five horsemen could not protect themselves, but required the additional security of a gun to inspirit them, they could be of little assistance to me in case of emergency ; however, as I was very unwell, I was not sorry to remain another day for the sake of rest ; I therefore halted on the 15th, and the next morning, before daylight, I summoned my brave commander of the horse, Mohammed Khan Bey, who, however, was still loath to march without the convoy, which he said would come up in the course of the day ; by ridiculing their fears, and reflecting on their prowess, I had great difficulty in inducing the party to saddle, which they did very reluctantly ; and at length, impatient of their dilatory proceedings, I mounted my horse and started alone, greatly to the consternation of Ibrahim, who also remained behind, to hasten their movements as well as prompted by fears on his own account. My confidence arose from the conviction that, where a large armed body with artillery, which is the terror of these wild tribes, had just passed, and was on its return by the same road, it was extremely improbable that any of these marauders would be encountered in the vicinity of the line of march : of course, no credit was to be attached to their reported numbers. I afterwards discovered the real cause and origin of the state of alarm which is kept up on this road ; no doubt some grounds for apprehension exist ; but the villages of Miandasht, Abbasabad, Meyomey and several others on this line enjoy many privileges, as exemption from some taxes, and from the gratuitous entertainment of troops and travellers, to induce them to live in these places exposed to the Turcoman inroads, and keep up

the communication with Nishapour and Mushed ; consequently it is to their interest to encourage this fear of the Turcomans, and impress passengers with an idea of the danger of the roads ; and they themselves spread the reports of the numbers of these brigands, fearing that if the roads acquired the reputation of being safe and unimpeded, they would be deprived of their immunities ; in addition, they derive much profit from the large caravans which congregate for mutual protection, and which draw their supplies from these stations alone ; the inhabitants of these villages are doubtless in league with the Turcomans ; giving them notice of prizes worth attacking, informing them of danger, and buying their plunder ; for which they enjoy a precarious protection : this, added to their own precautions, insures them a certain amount of security, for if they were not on friendly terms with the Turcomans, these small villages might at any time be sacked and ruined by their hordes, a fate which many are continually experiencing.

In about an hour Ibrahim overtook me with the horsemen, who marched on in fear and trembling, taking every rock and bush for an enemy, their alarm reaching its height when an actual man appeared in the distance : matches were lighted, swords disengaged to be ready to hand, and a horseman detached to reconnoitre the stranger, all of which preparations for resistance would, I am convinced, have been followed, had their alarm been well-founded, or an enemy appeared, by a general and precipitate flight ; however, they were very courageous on discovering that the supposed enemy was only an unfortunate travelling dervish, who was trudging along, quite unconscious of the commotion he had caused ; he was in a fair way of being roughly handled for exciting their alarm, till he had assured them he had not seen any cause of suspicion on the road he had come, not having met a creature, and that the road was perfectly safe : reassured by this intelligence, the soldiers dismissed their fears, and amused themselves shooting red partridges, which were very

abundant; our road leading through a wilderness of low rocky hills, partially clothed with bushes; as they shot with ball or slugs, they killed but two or three; but even the continual reports of the guns in the hills was an amusement and relief. Six farsaks brought us to Mian-dasht, a small Caravansera, and walled village. In the evening the caravan and escort from Meyomey came in, and I watched their arrival from the top of the Caravansera; as they approached, the whole party from time to time raised a deafening yell of Ya Allee! The gun came first, drawn by four horses, and unlimbered in front of the Caravansera; then came the ladies in Taktrahwans, covered with red cloth and fringes, with a train of baggage cattle, and a rabble of soldiery, horse and foot: the Taktrahwan (running bed) is a palanquin, or oblong box, with shafts before and behind, in which two ambling mules are harnessed, and forms a very convenient litter. The Tofunchees, as well as some of the horsemen, have a forked rest to their matchlocks; this, when not in use, is turned up and projects from the top of the gun, like a double pike; they carry flints and steel at their belt, with which they light their matches very expeditiously.

The next morning, on inquiring for my valorous escort, I found that the Eusbashi and his men had deserted during the night, and I heard no more of them; I was not sorry to be rid of the incumbrance, although I afterwards reported him to the Governor of Mushed, for going away without leave; probably he thought that as the caravan had overtaken us, his services were no longer of any consequence: a cowardly escort, such as these people generally are, is not only useless, but is continually bringing you into quarrels and collisions with the people, who would otherwise be friendly, by their arrogance; while in case of danger they would most certainly leave you to your fate. On this line there are a great many small towers, built all over the country, as an escape for the cultivators from a surprise by the Turcomans. I marched in advance of the caravan, passing a

ruined Caravansera, with a spring of bad water ; the ruin was swarming with red partridge, that come from all parts to drink : about twenty miles brought me to Abbasabad, a mud fort and Caravansera, in a group of low white mounds : as I approached, I was surprised to meet a number of young men and boys coming out, in advance of the cafila, to offer their provisions and forage for sale ; this was rather an unusual proceeding for Persians, who are very indifferent about gain in a regular way ; but I was more struck with the handsome appearance of these people, and their intelligent countenances, which was accounted for when I learnt that they were Georgians, a colony of which people was transported to this place by Shah Abbas, who gave the new settlement the name of Abbasabad. The caravan arrived soon after, and I was told that the leader of the party was Prince Malik Aree Mirza, a son of Fath Ali Shah ; this man knew that an Englishman was in the Caravansera, and suffering from illness, for he had seen and inquired about me ; yet, like a true Persian, he never offered me the slightest civility. There is no want of provisions in all these large villages, and mutton is generally procurable. At this place I had a severe fit of ague ; but sitting down by a fire, where a man was cooking, with whom I struck a bargain for a basin of broth, and wrapping myself up, I got rid of the attack, and was ready to start next morning.

The cafila halted on the 18th, and Ibrahim protesting against proceeding alone, I had some trouble in persuading him that there was no danger. We marched eight farsaks to Muzenoon, another mud-walled village ; the road was across a salt plain, producing a few scattered bushes and a great quantity of kelp : the mirage to-day was particularly strong and remarkable ; the plain on the right appearing like an extensive lake, and, as we approached our menzil, the villages, headlands, trees, and ruins were reflected in it in the most natural manner ; this illusion was suddenly destroyed by a herd of gazelles springing across the bright undulating surface, which even

then, from their reflections in the vapour, made them appear to be running on a sheet of ice: we passed some extensive tracts of ruined mud walls, the remnants of former villages, and several springs of water.

The next day I marched six farsaks to Mehir: over plains with mountains on both sides. This village is surrounded by mulberry plantations; at the door of the menzil grew two magnificent plane trees, and a stream of water rushed down through the street in front. The people were obliging, and, on the 20th September, I marched seven farsaks to Subzawar, across plains with numerous villages, and a great deal of cultivation, irrigated by streams and pools. Subzawar is a large walled town with bastions, and a citadel or castle. The bazaars were extensive and neat, but I was unequal to the exertion of making any particular examination of the town, which was probably the seat of Hassan el Gauri, who preserved the friendship of Tamerlane, and was allowed to retain his power when the latter conquered Persia.

I rode five farsaks the next day to Zaffran, across plains, passing several handsome castellated villages, with cotton cultivation. The distance from Zaffran to Nishapour is ten farsaks, about forty miles, which I had intended marching to-day, but after riding twenty miles, Ibrahim galloped off to a village at a distance from the road to change his horse, and I had not ridden many miles further before I felt so extremely ill that I could barely sit my horse; and as there was no habitation nearer than Nishapour, I made for a ruined village, near the road on the left, for shelter and rest. The interior of this forsaken village was overgrown with tangled brushwood and rank weeds, from which I disturbed the jackals, and after exploring the various masses of walls and rubbish, I discovered a small vaulted room entire, in the corner of which was some old straw: tying my horse's feet, and leaving him to ruminate on this fare, I took the halter in my hand, and threw myself on the bare ground and slept.

I did not awake until sunset, when, restored by my nap, I hastily remounted and resumed my march; Ibrahim not having discovered my retreat, supposed I had gone on; and I had to find my way in the darkness which was fast falling; for some time I kept the track until it crossed a steep ravine with a sandy bed, where I lost it entirely, although I returned on my steps and rode up and down both banks in the hope of regaining it, but in vain. It was now quite dark, and I was in danger of losing my bearings; judging, however, from the faint light, which had not yet disappeared in the west, and the outlines of the mountains, which were indistinctly traced on the northern sky, I took a north-easterly course, as I was sure of finding villages on the lower slopes of the mountains, and soon the appearance of a bright blaze in the same direction afforded me a beacon towards which to guide my steps. I now struck in a straight line across the country for this light, which seemed at a great distance, and most severe work I had of it, sometimes plunging through bogs and water-courses, at others scrambling over rocks, or into nullahs. I was still weak, and nothing but the excitement prevented my succumbing.

After eight miles of this nervous light-chasing, I discerned the outlines of a village, on one of the bastions of which the fire that had directed me was now smouldering. In an outer enclosure I found a number of people sleeping outside their doors, none of whom could I rouse or induce to move. Here was evidently no fear of Turcomans. I then rode into the village, the gates of which were open, and soon had the whole population round me with lights; I told them my tale, and endeavoured to procure some milk, as I had eaten nothing since yesterday. They were much amused at my being guided by their bonfire. I could procure nothing to eat; I succeeded, however, by paying a high price, in obtaining barley for my horse, which was of more consequence, and putting my saddlebags under my head, I lay down in the recess of the gate, completely exhausted, and forgot my troubles in sleep.

The people had told me that the name of this place was Nishapour, but this I rightly supposed was the general name of the district, for I found it to be twelve miles from what they call Sheher, or the City, for which I set out and at which I arrived the next morning. The plain of Nishapour is extremely fertile, and all under cultivation; the villages are very numerous, approaching very near to the town, which is also surrounded by orchards and trees, that serve to conceal its extent; it is a large walled town, defenceless against artillery; I found here my Gholaum Ibrahim, who seemed highly pleased at finding me; he told me he had been in the greatest alarm at my absence, and had sent out horsemen in various directions to endeavour to discover my fate.

D'Herbelot mentions that the original city of Nishapour, supposed to have been founded by Thamurasp, and ruined by Alexander, was called Aber Sheher (the High City); it retains the name of Sheher among the people at the present day; Nishapour was rebuilt by Shapour Dhual Aktaf, the second Sassanian monarch; since which it has been three times destroyed by the different hordes that ebbed and flowed with the tide of war on these blood-stained plains: it was first taken and ruined at the Arab invasion; a second time by an irruption of the Turcomans in 548; and again by the Tartars of Ghinghiz Khan. Nishapour was at one time the residence of Thogrul Bey, the first Seljook Sultan, who was crowned here. In the mountains to the north of this are the celebrated turquoise mines, but the stones are very difficult to be procured, even at Mushed, and the prices are most exorbitant; all the best being bought up by the traders to be sold in Russia, where they are in great request.

On the 24th I marched six farsaks across the plains to Cadamgian, situated at the foot of a chain of mountains which separate the plain of Nishapour from that of Mushed; the village is at the entrance of the pass, a very difficult bridle road, but I believe it can be turned by making a detour to the south, round the mountains: this defile has

the appearance of having been fortified, the hill on the right bearing the remains of a ruined fort, and on the eminence to the left is a walled village; in the bight of the hills is a grove of fir trees, sheltering an elegant Imamzadeh, or mosque, inlaid with coloured tiles; I cannot express the feelings of pleasure I experienced on seeing these English trees, which had been strangers to me for so long; it was like a meeting with relations, and I almost expected to hear the song of the storm thrush, warbled in mellow notes from the lofty tops of its favourite tree. It was on one of these weary marches, while suffering from illness, that a feeling of despondency nearly overcame me, and I had serious thoughts of turning back and relinquishing my undertaking: I stopped my horse and had a painful cogitation in my own mind; I looked forward, the prospect was dark and uncertain; I looked back, and it was as far to return as to go on, this being nearly half-way; then there was the hope of soon reaching fellow countrymen in Afghanistan, and I felt ashamed of giving up anything I had once resolved on; so I screwed up my courage, and gave my horse his head, resolved not to fail.

From Cadamgian I ascended the gorge by a steep road, winding through gardens and orchards, along the course of a brawling mountain stream; as we rose higher, the trees and shrubs gradually disappeared, till we reached the foot of a bare and precipitous mountain ridge, over which passed a road so steep that our horses were momentarily in danger of rolling back down the declivity; at the top of the pass the mountains rose on either side in barren peaks; seen below were verdant valleys, where the streams followed their sinuous course down the gullies and ravines, or were arrested for the purposes of cultivation: the descent of the hill was equally steep and rapid, and we soon re-entered the region of vegetation, traversing a most beautiful valley full of apricot, walnut, vine, apple, and poplar trees; with fields of clover and wheat; while a mountain stream rushed

down and crossed the road at every turn ; I met a great many travellers, among whom were a number of women, apparently pilgrims, mounted on ponies ; I noticed one handsome young dervish, with a lady mounted behind him on the same horse ; he was laughing, joking, and shouting songs at the top of his voice, and seemed as happy as a prince ; the dervishes are numerous in Persia, the consequence of their good treatment, from the respect in which their profession is held by the people ; they are always well dressed and travel on horseback ; they are distinguished by a high conical scarlet cap, embroidered with Arabic sentences in black ; they have a curious way of collecting contributions : carrying a bunch of southern-wood, or other aromatic plants or flowers, they perambulate the town, chanting from the Koran, and, like the Venetian flower-girls, presenting a sprig or flower to every person they meet, who, in return for this blessing, is expected to bestow a coin of some sort on the holy man. I slept at the village of Jarerg, surrounded by woods, where the old woman of the house I lodged in treated me very well, in consideration of my having administered some medicine to her son, who was unwell.

The next day, the 27th, I descended through the hills to the plain of Mushed, the first appearance of which place disappointed me : a long dark line of trees, among which poplars were conspicuous, stretched across the plain, above which swelled the gilded dome of Imam Reza, with another mosque and two or three minarets : such was the picture of Mushed. Immediately on my arrival, I rode, accompanied by the Menzil Agha and Ibrahim, to the palace of the Governor Ausuf ed Doula, who received me most courteously, inquired if I had travelled in safety, and whether I had seen anything of his convoy : he was an elderly man, with a very intelligent and benevolent countenance ; he has great power, and keeps up as much state as the Shah : he was sitting in a kiosk, opening into a garden, and his Secretaries and Meerzas were obliged to stand out on the pavement in front of the open windows, about ten

yards off, with their hands crossed on their breasts. The court-yard was full of soldiers and attendants, who at first wished to prevent my intrusion, and were rather surprised when I quietly walked, armed, into the great man's presence, leaving the alarmed Menzil Agha to answer their inquiries: the Governor invited me to sit by him, offered me tea and fruit, examined my pistols and gun, and showed me some guns of his own, which had been given him by the English: he said he had a great respect for the English, and that Meerza Aghassi was an old fool and an ass for quarrelling with them: he appeared to entertain a bitter enmity against the Vizier, of whom he spoke in terms of most unmeasured contempt, for which he had some reason, as Meerza Aghassi had sent Meerza Massoud a few months previously to supersede Ausuf as Governor of Mushed, which office, however, the latter had absolutely refused to resign; and I was even told that he had set on foot intrigues with the Turcomans to come down and attack the frontier, that it might appear that they were encouraged by the intelligence of his removal, as he had always kept them in check: alarmed at this, the Shah countermanded the order of the Vizier, and confirmed Ausuf ed Doula in his government: Meerza Massoud had retired in the meantime and was now at Toorsheez.

To return from this digression. During this audience I felt so ill I could scarcely keep myself from fainting; I asked leave to depart, telling the Governor I was unwell, which he did not fail to notice, and, expressing his sympathy, calling me "Khob Juwan," he sent me to the house of the Ferash Bashi, the chief magistrate of the town, to whose brother's care he confided me: I just managed to reach the house and lie down on a bed, which I saw ready on the floor in a corner of a room, leaving my horse at the door, and remembered nothing else, for I was instantly attacked by a severe fever, which did not leave me for three weeks. I was very much surprised by the extraordinary circumstance of this sudden prostration of strength: I had been ill since leaving Teheran,

and unequal to any exertion beyond sitting on horseback : when I finished my day's march, I used to put my saddle-bags under my head, and lie down in a state of complete exhaustion, and was just strong enough in the morning, restored by sleep, to remount and resume my march : I lived almost entirely on broth on this part of the journey. During the whole of a distance of five hundred miles, I must have been entirely supported and prevented from succumbing by the conviction of the necessity for exertion, attendant on my precarious position, together with the excitement, until I reached a place of rest and safety ; in short, the mental energy supported the bodily frame under physical weakness, but immediately that the pressure of excitement was removed, and the mind relaxed by the absence of the necessity for resistance, I broke down suddenly, and fever took uncontrolled possession of its victim. Considering that I was in Persia, where I had experienced scarcely anything but ill-treatment from the upper class, I look on it as markedly providential, and calling for sincere thankfulness to God, that I should have experienced so much kindness and attention in this emergency, when most in need of assistance.

The Ferash Bashi and his brother, in whose house I was, were Georgians by birth ; this was evident from their handsome personal appearance ; they had been brought up from childhood in the household of the Governor as Musselmans, and the Ferash Bashi had been raised by him to his present station ; but it was with his brother Mohammed Reza Bey that I was more particularly intimate ; this man, during the whole of my illness, attended on me and watched over me with more than fraternal solicitude ; he bore with all my whims and impatience (and for two days I was slightly delirious), forestalled all my wants, and sat by my bedside for days together. He made tea for me with his own hands, and had everything I wanted cooked for me in his harim ; and as I grew convalescent, the delicacy and assiduity of his attentions was more than I could have expected,

even from relations : at one time he would bring me sweetmeats, at another pomegranates, water melons, or grapes ; and whenever he went out, he was sure to come back with some novelty which he thought would please me. I one day took a fancy for some roasted sparrows, and he brought the bird-catcher into the court-yard of the house, and made him catch them there, to give me the amusement of the sport as well as the pleasure of eating them. The bird-catchers are Heratees ; they take the sparrows in folding nets, skin and truss them, and sell them 100 for one shilling. In short, I could not have been more comfortable had I been in my own home ; and to my dying day I shall never forget or cease to be grateful to this excellent man, whose unceasing kindness alleviated my suffering, and whose untiring exertions supported my spirits, and prevented me from sinking under despondency which might otherwise have occasioned a more fatal termination to my illness. I had a few medicines with me, and among them that invaluable remedy for fever, James's powder, which I found a most efficient agent in subduing the disease, with the assistance of repose, as my illness originated in fatigue, drinking bad water, and exposure to the sun. My Gholaum Ibrahim returned from here to Teheran, and as I prefer recording good of these people, rather than the reverse, I found him a useful and sociable companion on this long ride ; he cooked for me, and helped me in every way with simple kindness, when I was weak and ill and entirely at his mercy ; I had liked him at first sight, and he confirmed my good opinion. This is no light praise ; so much depends on these things as regards safety on Eastern travels. I am quite sure that if I had been accompanied by a brutal fellow, as some of these couriers are, I could scarcely have reached Mushed alive.

I found here two Europeans in the Persian service ; these the Governor sent to see if they could be of any assistance to me. One of them was a Levantine doctor, attached to a regular regiment, which had lately arrived, and was

quartered at Mushed ; I did not like to avail myself of his medical services, but was glad of his society, which served to pass many a tedious hour ; he had been in Bagdad before joining the Persian service. The other was a German, named Dotterwich, who was employed here drilling the troops ; he was quite a character, and amused me very much by the relation of his adventures.

While I was recovering from the fever, I was lying on my bed one morning, when a visitor was announced, and a short stout-built man, of fair but coarse complexion and hair, entered the room, and took his seat on the cushions ; he was dressed in the hybrid dress of the Persian officers, frock-coat and belt, and the black lamb-skin cap : he addressed me in good English, and told me the Governor had informed him of my arrival and sent him to offer me any assistance as a fellow countryman, which he supposed all Europeans must be : delighted to hear my native tongue, although with a German accent, I warmly greeted my new acquaintance, who gave me an account of himself and his adventures both interesting and amusing. "I speak English, Mynheer, but I am a German, and my name is Dotterwich ; it is some time ago I came to India to seek my fortune ; my first speculation was in Indigo-planting at Calcutta, but the business did not suit me, and I was unsuccessful : having some knowledge of mining, I was afterwards employed by the East India Company, exploring for minerals in the Himalayas, near Simla, but this employment did not last long ; and I again found myself without occupation. I wished to enter the service of some of the native princes in India ; but as they were all controlled by the English Government, I found it difficult for a stranger to gain an entrance ; so I made my way to Afghanistan, and offered my services to the Shah of Herat : Kamran Shah took me into his service, and I disciplined his troops in the European style, and drank schnapps with himself : the old Shah is very fond of schnapps, and many a jolly drinking-bout we had together, and I soon became his

chief favourite. I thought I had now found a resting-place, and that I had nothing more to do but to settle here and banish care ; but I reckoned without my host, for the old villain of a Vizier, Yar Mohammed, had his eye upon me : you will see him at Herat, and a greater villain you will never have seen before : but I will tell you more of him another time ; but to return to my own affairs. The Shah's love for me was so great that he made me a grant of a large village, with all its lands and revenues ; the land was good, and the climate as beautiful as in our Fatherland, and I set to work to improve my estate, and was a great man in the land ; I planted fruit trees and settled labourers, to whom I advanced money and seed-grain, and brought it into beautiful order and cultivation. I knew all this time that the Vizier was my enemy, his jealousy being excited by the favour shown me by the Shah ; but, trusting to my own influence with Kamran (in which I afterwards found I had acted like a fool), I set Yar Mohammed at defiance, and on one occasion that he offered me some strong provocation, I went so far as openly to apply to him terms not the most complimentary the Persian language can afford, but the words I do not remember. The Vizier put his hand on his mouth, but his eyes blazed as though they would have scorched me ; his revenge was slow, but sure : he had been long concentrating all power into his own hands, and, as soon as he felt himself strong enough to defy the Shah, from his rival I became his victim. I am no politician, Mynheer ; I am a soldier : but every man in these countries should be an intriguer, or he is never safe. How could I suppose that the Shah would so soon be powerless ? for he was an able man, but the schnapps ruined him ; and the Vizier encouraged him in drinking for his own purposes, and soon reduced him to little better than a prisoner in his own house. For myself, I had no suspicion of what was going on, but reposed in security, calculating how long it would take me to realize sufficient to enable me to return to mine country, when one morning

my house was surrounded by a party of Suwars ; I was seized, hurried out, and fastened to a horse ; and the party, having mounted, set off at a rapid pace across the plains, in the direction of Mushed : at first I had expected to be put to death at once, but, finding we were speeding over the country, I began to have some hopes, for if they wished to take my life, such a journey was quite unnecessary. On, on, we rode, leaving the cultivated country behind us ; we left Ghorian to the south, and kept on over the Turcoman deserts, and it was not long before I succeeded in ascertaining the intentions of my captors concerning me. We could not have ridden less than fifty or sixty miles, when they halted ; nothing was visible all around but broad grass plains, with distant mountains in the northern horizon : the party here dismounted, and I was unbound. 'Well, Frangi,' said the leader, 'you thought yourself better than the Douranee, and now what ashes have fallen on your head ! you would compete with Viziers, and now you will be a slave of the Turcomans ! Know that we expected to have found the Turcomans on these plains ; they have had notice of our coming, but they have failed in their appointed time ; we will therefore leave you and return.' The horrors of the fate prepared for me by Yar Mohammed now burst upon me : I was sold a slave to the Turcomans, and their non-appearance only left me the alternative of dying by starvation and exhaustion on these interminable plains, on which the smallest object could be discerned from afar by the wandering hordes."

He then informed me that the party of horse galloped off, leaving him alone on this boundless waste, with threats of death if he ever returned to Herat, of which there was little probability ; for, if he escaped being discovered and taken by the Turcomans, he must die of starvation, the nearest safe place being Mushed, from which he was one hundred and sixty miles. I doubt whether he enjoyed the solitary grandeur of his position ; but he was not doomed to perish ; for, after wandering

about, not knowing which direction to take, he was found, exhausted, by another party of horse, belonging to the Governor of Mushed, who were on the look-out for these Turcoman plunderers; he would have welcomed them had they been the latter, to take him into life-long slavery in Bokhara, but was fortunate in finding friends. He told his story to the Chief, who was a son of the Governor, Ausuf ed Doula, who took him to Mushed, and took him into his service, and he was now employed drilling his troops, and was settled in the country, although he had not changed his religion, like many other adventurers.

He bitterly lamented the loss of his lands, and his folly in quarrelling with Yar Mohammed, and indulged some hopes of being able to return. He told me the Persian pay was nominally very good, but very difficult to be got; he was eight hundred tomans in arrears, for which he was continually applying to Meerza Ali, who, however, was not to be moved without a bribe of at least a third of the amount; this Dotterwich consented to give; but not satisfied with this, the Meerza would not subtract it from the sum due, but required ready money in advance, before he took any steps in the affair. Even had he possessed the money, Dotterwich knew the Persians too well to throw good money after bad in this gratuitous style; this is another instance of the villainy of my old acquaintance Meerza Ali.

My friend, Mohammed Reza, often received his visitors in the same room in which I was lying, which was a source of amusement to me. On these occasions it was a common practice to send out for a quantity of raw meat, which the master of the house cut up into small pieces and put on skewers in the presence of his visitors; it was then taken away, and broiled, and brought back wrapped in flaps of bread, and under the name of cabob demolished by the party with great relish. The people who frequented the house were some of the principal men of the town, who paid me the compliment of inquiring after me, and pretending a sympathy to please my host. Men are, for the

most part, like gold watches ; take off the smooth shining face, and you find little within but brass wheels. A large party of five or six Moolahs were one day sitting in my room, when my Bible attracted their notice ; they examined it, and hearing it was el Ingile (Evangile), which name is more particularly applied to the Gospels, they successively put it to their foreheads, and I have no doubt the circumstance of my possessing it raised me in their estimation, for they have the greatest veneration for our Saviour, who is continually mentioned in the Koran by the holiest names.

The Ferash Bashi sometimes entertained large dinner parties, when the room I was in and the passages were full of servants ; each guest bringing two or three, whose sole occupation seemed to be to prepare their water-pipes (kallians), which, when they were not eating, were incessantly called for : the bowl of the pipe was filled with water, and the tobacco lighted by the lowest servant, by whom it was first smoked ; he then passed it to another, who smoked it in turn ; and delivered it to the head servant, who, after four or five whiffs, carried it in to his master. The smoking in Persia is incessant, and caused constant delay in travelling, for Ibrahim always detained me in the morning for his kallian ; and we could not pass a village, a hovel or a passenger, without stopping for a kallian ; where it was not to be obtained, a most ingenious mode of making an extempore water-pipe was adopted : a bowl and tube is made of clay, by kneading clay over a piece of string on the ground, the string is then pulled out through the damp clay to form the tube, and the smoker lies flat on his face to use it ; when the pipe is lighted, the mouth is filled with water, and the smoke is inhaled, a plan which seems to demand some practice to avoid choking.

I heard various conflicting rumours of our people in Afghanistan, but they were in general favourable ; it would appear, however, that Yar Mohammed Khan was jealous of our influence at Herat, and had been intriguing

to dislodge us; he first sent a messenger to Ausuf ed Doula, Governor of Mushed, saying he was anxious to be rid of the English Envoy, but was fearful of expelling him, lest we should return in force and take possession of Herat; he tried to induce the Governor to pledge himself to send troops from Mushed to his assistance, in the event of our resenting this insult to our authority, in which case he would immediately carry it into execution; I do not know what inducement he held out to the Governor, to offer him aid; but Ausuf ed Doula was too wise to commit himself with the English and his own Government at the same time. Not succeeding in this, I am told that a courier is now in the town from Herat, on his way to Teheran, to make similar proposals to Mohammed Shah, and induce him once more to march on Herat, where he would be received as a friend. From all I can learn here, the feeling of the people of Herat is very different, and favourable to the English; Mushed is full of Heratees, caravans of whom are daily returning to their country, encouraged by the protection afforded by the British Envoy. I hear of nothing but the cruelty and tyranny exercised by Yar Mohammed, before the arrival of the English agent; his enemies he put to death with tortures, when he could get them into his power, and he confiscated the property of those that escaped; to raise money, he had sold many thousands of his own people into slavery to the Turcomans.

Several respectable Afghans, hearing that I was going to Herat, wished to return under my protection, imagining that I should be able to procure the restoration of their estates of which they had been plundered; I told them there was nothing to prevent their travelling the same road with me; but as I was only a private individual, without any authority, I could not guarantee their obtaining redress. I had some slight suspicion that this was a snare laid for me by the Governor, who had heard an account of my wanderings, from the German, and the first day that I was well enough to visit him, he asked

me whether I was sent by the English Government on a political mission, which I answered in the negative, and for which he gave me credit for duplicity; I saw that he did not believe me, and it was useless my telling him that if I was an Agent of the Government, I should have no cause to conceal it, as it would gain me credit and consideration, rather than the reverse; he had made up his mind, and did not alter his opinion. Dotterwich, who told me what passed after I quitted the Governor, said he was not to be persuaded from his conviction that I was an English Agent, and found fault with him for not finding it out, as he expected him (Dotterwich) to bring him all my secrets: he argued in true Eastern style. "Is it within the bounds of probability," said he, "that any man would leave his country, his family and his friends, to traverse these countries, exposed to every kind of hardship and the risk of life, for the pleasure of seeing the gilt dome of Imam Reza, when he has more worth seeing in his own country? or the satisfaction of seeing the mud villages of Khorassan? do you think I am to be persuaded that any man will do this, that has not been ordered or employed by the Government?" "What could I say," said the German. "However," shrewdly added the Governor, "it was not likely that a person would be selected for a political mission who would reveal his business to every one that asked him."

The present town of Mushed has entirely superseded the original town of Thous, and takes its name from being the Mu'shehed of Reza, the eighth Imam, who is held in great veneration in Persia; the Emperor Babur was a pilgrim at this sepulchre: the reputed sanctity of the place has contributed to its protection in time of wars and convulsions, as well as to its present flourishing condition. A certain space of considerable extent around, and belonging to the mosque, is an inviolable sanctuary; within these precincts are several large handsome squares, which have been very splendid, but are now falling to decay; the principal square, in front of the mosque, has

a lofty deep Moorish arch, in the centre of each side : these are most beautiful, and minutely worked in Gothic fret-work and arabesque patterns, with abundance of gilding and coloured glazed tiles ; this ornamental work is carried round the walls of the square, and has a very beautiful effect ; one of these arches forms an entrance to the mosque, the gilt dome of which rises above it, furred with dry grass, which has grown between the interstices of the blocks of stone ; the Tegend river is carried by a canal through the middle of the square, in the centre of which is a small kiosk or chapel, entirely covered with gilding ; the side buildings form shops, which are all occupied by different traders ; the squares are smoothly paved with large flagstones, and, contrary to the general Musselman practice, would seem to be used as cemeteries, from the numerous inscribed slabs : the whole pavement is covered with the carpets of the dervishes and Moolahs droning over their books, and the stores of vendors of holy soap from Kerbela, fruit, etc. The principal art followed here is that of making and cutting false stones and jewels, turquoise, carbuncles, and emeralds. Small turquoise are set on the end of a short stick, and are sold tied together like bundles of matches. At the gates of the squares were numerous stalls covered with this jewellery, painted looking-glasses, and as much trumpery as might be seen in a shop on the Boulevards at Paris ; this, with the vendors of *smoke*, sweetmeats, and water, gave the place the appearance of a fair.

Most of the people carrying on their trades within the limits have been guilty of crimes, for which they have come here to avoid punishment ; for they cannot be molested for anything they may have committed before entering, so long as they remain within the sacred confines : I do not know whether there are any laws or regulations in force within the sanctuary, but I am told that it is a complete den of lawless iniquity ; they are always liable to be taken if they venture outside, of which I had an instance. A Persian, in the house of the Ferash Bashi, had been

very insolent towards me : I was too weak at the time to inflict summary justice, but perceiving that I was extremely incensed, he began to fear for the consequences, and made his escape; but when Mohammed Reza came in, I told him what had happened, and that I was determined the man should be punished ; he sent several of his people in search of the culprit, and they returned with the intelligence that he had taken sanctuary : this was no doubt with their own connivance ; however, some days afterwards, as I was walking in the street, I saw the fellow on horseback. I took no notice of him, for fear of creating suspicion, but immediately returned, and informed Mohammed Reza : I told him that the man he had informed me was in sanctuary was at large in the town, and nothing should satisfy me till he had been punished ; finding I was not to be pacified, he sent a party, who caught the rascal out of bounds, and brought him in : he was not much alarmed, as it seems the others were all his friends, and he had taken the precaution of putting a thick quilt inside his coat, to prevent his feeling the expected blows on his back ; but he soon changed his note, when he was thrown down and received a not very severe bastinado on the soles of his feet with poplar sticks ; in my position I could not afford to be merciful, and allow myself to be insulted with impunity.

The markets are well supplied with vegetables and fruit from the hills, while the bazaars are full of Russian manufactures, cottons, chinaware, etc. The lambskin cloaks and caps made here are very superior : the former are worn by all classes in the winter ; they are brown or black ; the prepared skin is cut in strips half an inch wide, and sewn together to bring the fur all of a piece ; they are called poushteen ; those made at Cabul are formed of whole skins joined together, the outer leather being embroidered with silk round the borders. I was told of the plan adopted to give the wool a curl ; as soon as the lamb is born, his body is sewn up in a cloth, which confines the growth of the wool, except in close curls ; and

some cloaks are made of skins of lambs unborn ; some of the black curled Mushed cloaks are worth £15 or £20 ; they are invaluable for travelling, the fur affording great warmth, while the leather prevents the ingress of the outer air.

There are a great many armourers' shops, and at the present time they appear particularly active ; they told me that they had large demands for arms from Herat ; swords seemed to be most wanted, and of these they are sending off large numbers : the Khorassan swords are not equal to those made at Shiraz, and no two are of the same size or shape, but all more or less curved. There is very little variety in the dress of the people, who all wear the long caftan and high-heeled shoes ; the Moolahs are distinguished by wearing a white turban instead of a black cap.

In my rambles in the town I entered a cabob shop ; the shop-board facing the street was ornamented with piles of raw forced meat in various forms for exhibition ; passing through the shop, I found a lower room, one side of which was a complete catacomb of sheep's skulls, while on the other side several men were employed scraping sheep's feet and heads, and chopping up the forcemeat for cabobs. I climbed a dilapidated stair to a room, the walls of which were covered with fresco paintings, of Rustam and other Persian heroes ; here I was served with cabobs and sherbet ; but the passage through the charnel-house below had rather interfered with my enjoyment of the fare above.

In Burne's Bokhara I find that he places the tomb of the Emperor Babur at Cabul, but D'Herbelot distinctly states that he was buried at Mushed, near the tomb of Imam Reza, in A.H. 861, so that one or the other must be a cenotaph. There was another Babur, who died in India 937 A.H., but the former was the celebrated Babur, grandson of Tamerlane. I heard here that Colonel Stoddart, who was a prisoner at Bokhara, had been compelled to turn Musselman to save his life, and that he

had been given the name of Moolah Momin:¹ there was also a bazaar report that a large sum of money, equal to about £1000, had been offered by our authorities to any one who would liberate him.

The houses of Mushed are mean, being built of mud or mud bricks; the waters of the Tegend are carried through the streets, and the town is surrounded by a mud wall and moat: when walking through its well-supplied and crowded streets, one would scarcely suppose that a desert began at the very walls, and one is at a loss to know where everything comes from. The supplies for the town are brought great distances from the hills. The whole of Khorassan, from here to Teheran, is a dreary plain, and often in starting in the morning, on a march of twenty or thirty miles, I could see the halting-place I was going to on the slope of the distant mountains, which as you travel on, appear never to approach nearer, while ever on each side extends a desolate salt plain. The only exceptions are a few artificial stiff irrigated fields, or equally stiff orchards in mud-wall inclosures. Whoever wrote the following lines must have travelled in Khorassan, or some similar region:

“ Hot glows the sun, the eye looks round,
Anear, afar, on plain and height,
But all are wide and vast.
Day follows day, and shows not one
The weary heart could rest upon
To call its own at last.
No curling dell, no cranky nook,
No sylvan mead, no prattling brook,
No little lake that stands,
Afraid to lift its fringed eye
Of purest blue to its own sky,
Or kiss its own soft sands.”

I was very impatient to continue my journey, and as soon as I was strong enough to walk a hundred yards, I begged of the Governor to give me a guide and allow me to proceed; it appears that I must again come in

¹ This was not true. Stoddart and Conolly both died martyrs.

contact with our old enemies the Turcomans, the road between this and Herat, which is to a great extent uninhabited, being overrun by them. While I was lying ill, the Turcomans had come down and sacked the town of Dereguz, north of Mushed, which belongs to the Persians; and the Governor had gone on an expedition against them with some troops; he had however returned unsuccessful. There is one regular regiment here, under Sertib Khan, a Chief who owns the greater part of the valley of Hamadan; Mahmoud Khan, of Shavarin, is a younger brother of his: the men are mostly of his own clan, and he has often to pay them himself. The Governor, Ausuf ed Doula, furnished me with two wretched-looking horsemen, and letters to the Khans of villages on the road; he also furnished me with a letter to his son, who is Governor of Ghorian; and when I went to take leave of him, and express my acknowledgments for the courteous and hospitable treatment I had received at his hands, he made me a present of a handsome poushteen, of soft brown wool embroidered on the outside. It was a more trying task for me to take leave of my friend Mohammed Reza: it was the only time I felt the want of valuable presents; but what could I have offered in return for the obligations I was under to him, except as evincing my gratitude; we were bound together by the strongest ties of friendship and brotherly love, and the parting was bitter, when we were compelled to part, perhaps for ever: I felt all my mother's softness springing to my eyes, as I said for the last time, "Farewell, my brother," and turned away with oppressed spirits to resume my solitary wanderings.

"And these did shelter him beneath their roof,
When less barbarians would have cheered him less,
And fellow countrymen have stood aloof.
In aught that tries the heart, how few withstand the proof."

I had intended writing from Mushed to Major Todd, the British Envoy at Herat, who might have been able

to facilitate my progress through this unfrequented country, but I was told that he had agents at Mushed, who kept him informed of everything that was going on ; this I afterwards found was untrue ; for although I had been three weeks at Mushed, he had received no intelligence of any European being in his vicinity, until I entered his house at Herat.

On the 18th October I mounted my gallant grey, and took the road to Herat ; my first march was to Ahmedabad, the Khan of which place had orders to furnish me with four horsemen ; my course was due south for eight miles, crossing an open plain, to the ruined Caravansera of Robat Troke, where several bold isolated hills of terraced rock rose on the left ; a stream of water here crossed the road running E.N.E. ; this appeared to have been diverted from its course, for just beyond it a broad dry gravel bed of a river swept round the foot of the hills, no doubt its original bed ; from here I entered a hilly tract, alternately rocky, and covered with dry grass, the road taking a direction S.E. for thirteen miles, to a village called Mazahos, in a steep valley, through which flowed a brackish stream ; large flocks of sheep were grazing in the valley and on the sides of the hills ; following this valley south-west, we skirted the edge of a salt marsh, where the dry salt lay like snow in the grass, and the bare places were encrusted with it ; crossed ascending slopes for five miles to Botcha, a large village ; from here I looked down on a wild desolate waste of undulating ground, without a tree or sign of a human habitation ; our road now descended in a southerly direction, traversing this wilderness, and as the sun was setting, and I could gain no intelligence from my guides, who seemed not to know the road, a suspicion came over me that all was not right, and that perhaps the Governor of Mushed intended putting an end to my "political mission," by selling me to the Turcomans : as these thoughts took possession of my mind, I became seriously alarmed, and kept a sharp look-out to avoid

being taken at unawares, feeling quite equal to coping with both my companions, and dropping them right and left, had I perceived any treachery; however, it turned out that my alarm was without foundation, although very natural under the circumstances, and we did not reach Ahmedabad till two hours after dark. The natives of the place appeared to be in no apprehension of a surprise from their border enemies; for we rode into the village, and assailed several doors, before any of them could be roused; I then learnt that the Khan of Ahmedabad, for whom I had brought the letter, had gone out with some hundred horsemen in pursuit of the Turcomans: it was this circumstance which caused their carelessness, instead of inducing greater vigilance; for the place was destitute of protection, and might have been taken and sacked before the Khan could have returned to its assistance. I lodged in a large house or room, at one end of which was a raised platform; the rest, being appropriated as a stable, was occupied by several horses besides my own. The people willingly supplied my wants, and while the pillau was preparing, I had a circle round me, who came to see the Frank and discuss the everlasting topic of conversation with all these people, the movements of the Turcomans.

I could not obtain any horseman here, but they gave me a guide on foot to conduct me to the Khan, who was at a place called Farajird, four miles off in a S.E. direction. My guide was a Turcoman, who had been brought up with the Persians from a child, but strikingly differed from them in his large frame and head and open laughing countenance, instead of the narrow shoulders, slight figure, and countenance expressive of falsehood and cunning of the Persian.

I crossed a hilly country for four miles, and came suddenly on an abrupt conical mound, on which was built the village of Farajird; it had a somewhat striking appearance, and being unlike any hills near it, the mound was probably artificial; a brawling stream of good water

passed by the gate flowing towards the N.E. ; I found the Khan's Khalifa sitting outside the village, surrounded by his people, measuring wheat, of which large heaps were piled on the threshing floor, and I was much surprised at the size and beauty of the grain ; the Khan's lieutenant coolly opened his letter, and ordered a horseman to accompany me to the next village, where I was to be furnished with others ; in the meantime, he showed me every civility ; and as I would not wait for anything to be prepared, he sent for water melons, sour milk, cheese, and bread, after partaking of which I went on with my new guide four miles across the plains due east to Sangar Farimon, which was in sight the whole way ; there was no village at this place, but a square mud inclosure, with an abundant stream of water flowing by it, and irrigating extensive cultivation : the stream is called Bend Farimon, from which I should judge it to be an artificial stream, of which the bed has the appearance, *Bend* signifying a dam ; its course is north ; all the shelter at this place was the top of a tent spread over one corner of the inclosure, a house being in progress of building : here I passed the night, faring badly enough. The Khan of Ahmedabad was in the mountains to the north with his troops.

I was furnished with two horsemen on the 20th, and marched easterly across plains covered with dry grass four feet high, with a ridge of mountains rising on both sides : these plains abound in gazelles and wild asses ; the latter were usually in groups of six or seven, and when approached within four hundred yards went off in line at a canter : from what I could see at that distance, and their description by the people, they must be the same as two specimens I saw in the Shah's camp at Hamadan ; they are of a light red or fawn colour, changing to white on the under parts, with a black band down the back, terminating in a black tuft at the end of the tail, with zebra marks on the legs : the people here call them *Duraya* : in Afghanistan they are called *Khur Goosfund*, meaning donkey sheep ; they told me they were used as

food: they are finer made, and have a smaller head and ears than the common donkey; white asses at Bagdad approach nearest to the wild race: I longed for a fresh horse and a rifle to try their speed.

My journey to-day was thirty-six miles: twelve miles east, where I crossed the dry bed of a river called Kotgree; six miles E.S.E. I found a stream of water running north, and the banks lined with a few bushes, the name of this is Karisbeduk. S.E. six miles further, I came to another stream flowing north like the rest: S.S.E. six miles to a stream, parallel with which was a broad dry bed; an isolated mountain stood in the plain, on the right, the range of mountains continuing on both sides, distant about five miles. I passed a large village, Mohammedabad, under the mountains on my right, and went on six miles S.E. to Abdallabad, situated at an outlet of a ravine, which formed the bed of a stream from the hills. Abdallabad is not a large, but a strongly-walled village: in addition to its gates, it is secured by a circular massive slab of stone, six feet in diameter, which is received in a hollow groove in the walls, to be rolled out to close the gateway. In the evening the interior of the village was completely filled with cattle. I found here the Khan of Torbut, a village twenty-eight miles further on, who received me with great hospitality, and wished me to remain the next day, as the day after he intended returning to his village, and I then could accompany him; to this I consented, and was quartered in a sort of large upper room in common with other travellers. I found here a large party of Turcomans from Urgunge, who informed me that they had been on a mission to Mushed, and were on their return: I confess I could not understand why they should come seventy miles south of Mushed, on their way to Urgunge or Khiva, which is due north of that place, but they assured me it was the most eligible road. The chief of these Turcomans was a fine handsome man, with a cylindrical black fur cap, broad at the top: they were all well armed: the Chief wished very much to know whether

I had any brandy with me: they were well entertained, not omitting wine, which they could procure here, and the next morning I saw the party march: I was amused at the quantity of covering they put on their legs, which were bandaged with long pieces of woollen felt, beginning at the foot and winding up and down the legs several times; over this they drew a pair of large high-heeled boots, which rendered them powerless, except on horseback. I asked the Khan how it was that these people were travelling in safety to their villages, while the Persians had parties out in pursuit of the Turcomans within thirty miles of them; but he made a distinction which I do not think would have met with much reciprocity on the part of the borderers, that these were on a mission and ought to be respected, a principle which I could not but applaud.

October 21.—I remained here all the next day, morning and evening sitting on the top of a house with the Khan, carrying on a conversation in Persian; the Khan had several horses, and amongst them a most beautiful grey mare, which he valued very highly; he said it was a Persian, but it looked much more like an Arab; it is a peculiarity of the Persian race that the horses have large, ugly, heavy heads, while those of the mares are small and finely made. The Khan was a very gentlemanly man, and his son, a young man of eighteen, was very sharp and intelligent; he at first could not understand the use of my pocket pistols, being, like all these people, deceived by appearances; he offered to bring a sheep for me to fire at, saying he would pay for it if I could kill it with such things; I told him I did not want to kill the sheep, but, to satisfy him what they could do, I fired a ball through a thick plank: his astonishment was now very amusing; he examined the perforation in the wood on both sides, reminding me very much of a monkey with a looking glass; then he looked at the flattened ball, and into the barrel of the pistol, and when he had satisfied himself that it was all

real, nothing would content him short of possessing them ; he offered me money, he offered me a horse, and finding he could not succeed, he went to his father, and induced him to use his interest with me to cede him what he had set his heart on ; I told the old Khan that I should be delighted to do anything to please him, but I could not part with my only protection ; horses I did not want, they were always to be had, but the pistols I could not replace, and I should not be safe without them, as I was going among Turcomans and Afghans : he saw the force of my objections, but his son was sorely disappointed at his failure, and never ceased importuning me.

The next day the Khan was prevented starting by a bad eye, and I was compelled to remain another day ; his eye being much inflamed, I gave him some solution of sugar of lead to bathe it with ; but finding that he would be detained, he sent two horsemen with me to Torbut, to which place I marched on the 23rd.

From Abdallabad, the road was E.N.E., along the lower slopes of the southern range of mountains, for four miles. Here I found an extensive ruined village, on the end of a low range of hills running easterly through the middle of the valley ; my conductors hunted among the bushes south of the ruins, and found an underground reservoir of good water, at a depth of about thirty feet, to which there was a sloping descending tunnel. Going on east about six miles, we came to a small stream of bad water, which passing through an opening in the low hills, to the right, flowed down to a large ruined village in the plain : here the road was due east, passing over the end of the low hills which bend round to the south. Eighteen miles to Torbut, which is abundantly watered with streams ; Torbut Sheik Jamy is a large village, with high walls and a moat surrounded by cultivated fields and some gardens : it was characteristic to see the peasants driving home their oxen, with their matchlocks on their shoulders ; every man goes to the field armed, and with his sword girt on, driving his plough with one hand and carrying

his gun with the other, for fear of surprise by the borderers. They told me that all the forsaken villages we had seen were ruined by the Turcomans, who take them by surprise, carry off the people as slaves, but never think of remaining in possession of the village, which they immediately abandon. Torbut seemed very populous, and the houses very thickly crowded. A large intricate Surae, belonging to the Khan, is half in ruins, and he being absent, I did not at first meet with much attention; one of the people of the place offering to take me in, I followed him through some dirty intricate streets, but found the house such a vile den, that I returned and took possession of a dilapidated room in the Khan's house: eventually his locum tenens sent an intelligent man to wait on me, and also sent me regular meals, so that I cannot complain of their hospitality: I was told that they would be obliged to send to another village for some horsemen to accompany me to Ghorian; I was consequently detained the next day waiting their arrival. I rambled out to see the mosque from which this place takes its name: it is a large building in the same style as most Mohammedan mosques, and, like them, half in ruins: the double minaret, crowned with belfries, and connected by a wall, however, was peculiar: it had a dome of blue enamel, which has been covered with a coat of plaster to preserve it, this has cracked and peeled off in many places, leaving it particoloured.

I found here a party of travellers with some sorry horses, Indian Musselmans on a pilgrimage to Mushed, and in great dread of the Turcomans. The loungers gazed at me with great wonder, never, I imagine, having seen a Frank before, and taking me for a very strange animal: one man very naïvely asked, "What do they eat?" In the evening there was a sort of village fête, this being a Mohammedan festival: the whole population was collected in a dense circle in the space in front of the Khan's house: a large fire blazed in the centre, and a party kept up an indefatigable dance for hours to the sound of

tambourines, drums, and clapping of hands: as soon as one of the dancers was tired, his place was filled up by another from the audience: it was rather severe exercise, consisting in alternately spinning round and squatting down in time to the music: Morris dancers were afterwards introduced, masqued and dressed in various ways with coloured papers and bells; the principal character being a sort of parchment figure, half dog and half alligator, moved by a man inside it, who went through a variety of representations and contortions, not always quite decent: I retired in the middle of it, but I believe they went on drumming till nearly morning.

The distance from here to Ghorian is twenty farsaks or eighty miles, which I was informed was to be marched without a halt, if we wished to avoid being made slaves by the Turcomans; in all this distance there were only two ruined villages.

On the 24th three horsemen were ready to accompany me, but they seemed very independent, and I could not induce them to march before 12 o'clock in the day. I was still weak from my fever, although regaining strength as I proceeded, and my horse carried the additional weight of a heavy lambskin cloak, the present from the Governor of Mushed, which I found invaluable against the cold at night, whether marching or halting; I doubted whether either myself or my horse could endure this long march without stopping; and when I started, I had intended putting up at one of the ruined villages, which intention, however, my guides contrived to defeat, by avoiding these ruins altogether, which they thought might conceal an ambush of the enemy. My three men were a set of as great rascals as I had met with in Persia, particularly the chief of them, who called himself a Yooz Bashi, or Centurion, a complete bully, but all of them arrant cowards; they were surrounded with a small shop of knives, pistols, swords, pouches, powder-horns, and flint and steel, and talked very big to silence their fears; at the same time endeavouring to impress me with the danger they were

braving, and wondering I was not as frightened as themselves. We each of us took a feed of barley for our horses, and a little dry bread and cheese for ourselves, and marched at midday.

Leaving Torbut Sheik Jamy, our course was S.S.E., about four miles, then south for ten miles, passing a dry tank, the track afterwards bending S.S.E. for ten miles more brought us to a ruined village and Caravansera, at the foot of a ridge of low hills; it was now sunset and our course diverged S.E. six or seven miles, crossing a broad dry bed of a stream, and entering some hills, by which time it was quite dark. The country we had passed over was a level plain, covered with dry grass and bushes, and abounding in herds of antelope, in pursuit of which the Yooz Bashi was galloping about to display his horse, forgetful of the work we had before us; a low range of mountains rose on both sides of this plain, a continuation of those I had followed from Mushed. When we were fairly in the middle of the wilderness, the raillery and blustering of my companions sobered down, and they jogged along in silence, several times stopping to hold a council of war over the alarming circumstance of a horse's hoof-print; to decide whether it was the mark of a horse or of a wild donkey, and then judge of the direction the enemy had taken: when these indications occurred, the print always crossed the road and never followed it.

When it was quite dark, great was their consternation at perceiving a large body of horse and foot approaching from the opposite direction, showing a line of lighted matches. "Turcoman! Turcoman!" was now their cry, and they stopped to deliberate what course they had better follow, and I expected they were at once going to make a retreat; but seeing the opposite party came on very slowly, they thought they might be deceived, and it was proposed that one of them should reconnoitre, but none of them liked the task; at last the quietest of the party was induced to undertake it, and cantered on while

we stood to our arms and pushed on to support him. We could see a bustle among the other party, and a blowing of matches, which hostile demonstrations soon disappeared on their recognizing our man : they proved to be a large party of their own people coming from Ghorian ; matches were immediately extinguished, and a regular kissing match took place between my guides and the caravan ; Kallians were lit, and the whole party, with true Eastern disregard of the value of time and proper caution, sat down to smoke and compare notes on the dangers of the road. We travelled on in the darkness till we approached the vicinity of the ruined village of Karis, which is nine farsaks (thirty-six miles) from Torbut : my guides would not approach this place for fear of an ambush, but we could see the form of the ruins at a distance against the sky ; they made a detour to the left, creeping stealthily and silently through the fields and remains of enclosures, never speaking above a whisper ; they seemed to know the localities, for we found some water here in pools and ditches ; we stopped and gave our horses their barley, and during the half hour occupied by this, I had a sound sleep ; we then continued our march in profound silence, ever and anon stopping to listen for the vicinity of the enemy, and carefully avoiding ruined walls, or anything that could give cover to a lurking foe. Their fear may have had some foundation, but I was much amused by their mysterious proceedings, and the excitement made me partially forget my fatigue ; when they thought the dangerous part of the road was passed, we again rested for a quarter of an hour. The ground was overgrown with beds of thistles, in which I lay down rolled in my poushteen, which the thorns could not penetrate ; having collected a pile of small stones for a pillow, I snatched a most delightful sleep. Every one, who has travelled in the rough, must know what sleeping fast means, and on this occasion I must have concentrated four or five hours' sleep into the compass of twenty minutes, and I arose equally refreshed. When a man has the impression on his mind that he

may sleep eleven hours unmolested, he will sleep very slow !

As the day dawned, the soldiers went off the road to look for a well, which they found, after searching in the long grass ; the water it contained was bad, but fit for horses : we had marched about twenty-four miles during the night, generally I should conjecture in a S.E. direction between hills, from which we now emerged, some isolated points and ridges rising in front on either side ; the road here led for five or six miles across an elevated plain overgrown with large umbelliferous plants of *assafœtida* ; the gum was very abundant, hanging on the seed branches in large hard masses or drops like tallow. Soon a high conical peak rose on the right, and we looked down on the valley of Ghorian, to which the path descended by a long gradual slope. I had so short a time to pass in his company, that I had hitherto avoided any collision with my conductor, the Yooz Bashi, who was often inclined to be insolent ; but before reaching Ghorian I was obliged to quarrel with him : he and his comrades were several yards ahead of me, when he hailed me to come on, and finding I paid no attention to this, he rode back and asked me why I did not go faster ; I told him he was under my orders, and I expected him to go at my pace, and at any rate it was not likely I should consult his convenience by going any faster than it pleased me ; he then struck my horse with his whip to urge him on, but a menacing look and a motion of the hand to my holsters instantly checked his impertinence : I then told him that if he did not improve his behaviour, I should be under the necessity of chastising him, and then gave him a piece of my mind in the most approved Persian idiom ; I told him besides that he had forfeited any present I intended to have made him, and that I should represent his conduct to the Governor of Ghorian, and probably have him punished : had I not always acted with determination, alone as I was, I should never have been safe from insult and danger, for I could only oppose

moral influence, personal and national, to physical force; in this case the insolent bully became as servile and fawning as he had before been blustering; he called me Agha and Elchee, and said he was only my slave, fearing the effect of my complaint to the Governor of Ghorian. We now descended into an alluvial plain, forming the western termination of the valley of Herat, which runs east and west about fifty miles, inclosed on the north by the Hazareh Mountains, and on the south by a bold rugged range, called Koh Dooshak; course E.S.E. passing several villages, and before coming to Ghorian, we crossed a reedy stream flowing north.

I have been thus particular in the details of the route between this and Mushed, of which I laid down a map, as it is very little known, and I regret that I could not carry instruments for more exact observation, which the poverty of my arrangements prevented. I reached the gate of Ghorian between two and three o'clock on the 25th. This is the severest march I have made at a walk: having been on horseback, with one hour's exception, since twelve on the preceding day, and accomplishing eighty miles in about twenty-six hours; I was compelled to wait for a quarter of an hour at the gate, until permission was obtained from the Khan for my admission, and I then rode to his house, and sent in the letter from his father, Ausuf ed Doula. The Khan being in his Anderun, was not visible, but he gave orders that I should be supplied with lodging and provisions; his people, however, appeared to be very careless about fulfilling his orders, keeping me waiting a long time in the street. As I had eaten scarcely anything since the previous morning, I was in a state of partial starvation after my long march, and returned to the Khan's house to express my dissatisfaction at their neglect; I found a large party in the waiting room, and the Khan's principal attendant or secretary coming in at the time, I complained to him of my treatment, as I had been the bearer of a letter from the Khan's father, and intimated my intention of writing to Mushed

to complain of the inhospitality I had experienced here : this was forthwith repeated to the Khan, and caused an immediate change in the conduct of the people towards me, owing, I suppose, to his giving more strict orders, and every one now appeared assiduous to serve me ; the Khan sent me tea, sugar, and fruit, with a message to order whatever I wished and it should be supplied, and during the rest of my stay I was very well treated ; the next day I saw the Khan, who was a young man about thirty, very friendly and polite ; he alluded to my threat of the day before, and hoped I was content with my present entertainment : as he seemed still afraid I should write to his father, I set his mind at ease, laying all the blame of the neglect on his attendants, and thanking him for the attention I had since received. I requested him to forward a letter from me to his father to express my acknowledgment for the assistance he had afforded me on the road, in which I would also state how well I had been received in Ghorian ; I wrote the letter, which I believe was forwarded.

Ghorian, which has latterly acquired a political name and existence, is an insignificant mud fort of about two hundred yards square, with bastions at the angles ; it is surrounded by a moat, and has a small solid outwork on the outside of the moat, through which is the only entrance to the town ; they were strengthening the walls by adding more mud to their height, without any form or neatness. The garrison consists of about one hundred men, called regulars, but armed with matchlocks, and there are four field-pieces in the place. The people, however, are careless and do not even keep a guard at the gates ; a broad street traverses the middle of the town, and the houses are closely built together, the population being numerous ; the natives seemed to have no determinate character ; they have neither the marked deceitful physiognomy of the Persian, nor the open countenance of the Afghan, but are a combination of both with the Turcoman, forming rather a bad race. The town is surrounded by extensive

cultivation, watered by a canal from the Herat river. It is surprising that the Afghans have not themselves expelled the Persians from Ghorian, as the place is cut off from all relief, the nearest Persian village being, as has been stated, eighty miles distant, and without means of assisting them, any succour must come all the way from Mushed ; I heard that they were expecting a reinforcement on account of a rumour that the English intended to dislodge them.

I remained a day at Ghorian, to give my horse a rest, as well as to prepare him for his next day's march of forty miles to Herat ; the Governor promised me a guide, who was to be in readiness at an early hour in the morning to conduct me to that place.

The next day, the 27th, was the first day of the Rhamazaun, the new moon having appeared last night ; the guide not being early in attendance, I set off by myself : a large party of townspeople had collected to see me start, and fearing to incur the anger of the Khan, if I were allowed to go alone, they despatched a man to the gates to order the keeper to prevent my egress : but as my horse walked fast, I reached the gate nearly as soon as he did, and the guard being only a man with a long stick, I laughed at his attempt to obstruct my path, and passed out at the gate ; my departure had the effect of hastening my guide, who came up with me in about an hour ; he was rather a respectable Persian, and was himself attended by a servant on horseback.

We traversed a rich cultivated district, watered by canals from the Heri Rood, the water of which was beautifully clear and pellucid ; the road from here to Herat is nearly east ; three farsaks brought us to the large village of Zendagian, which is larger than Ghorian : this at present is the frontier village of Shah Kamran, and here the ugly Persian cap is changed for the turban, which is of an immense size, and made by those who can afford it of handsome Cashmere shawls ; the Afghans look with great contempt on the Persians, and apply to

them the epithet of Seeah Poosh (black head). The Persians heartily reciprocate their ill-will, which arises as well from their complete difference of national character as from their opposition in religion; the Persians being Sheeahs and the Afghans Soonees.

We entered the village, but were neither questioned nor molested, and then continued our route. My Persian soldier could not conceal his detestation of the Afghans, and seemed quite vexed at my praising their dress. "Yes," he observed, "these Afghans are nothing but sash and turban, and all think themselves Khans, but they are infidels and fathers of dogs." Before entering the village, he had put on a green silk dress, and taken the cover off a handsome gun, that his face might shine in the presence of his enemies, and he prided himself on his black Koola, which distinguished him from them. Eight miles beyond this was the spot where Mohammed Shah's army was encamped before he marched to the attack of Herat.

At the place where we forded the Heri Rood, the southern mountains bend in on the road, which passes through a tract of jungle grass and reeds; the river was very clear, and came up to the horses' shoulders; further on we crossed another stream, probably a canal from the river; these different streams flow N.N.W. and westerly, watering several large villages, which were visible under the Koh Hazareh; the names of four of these I noted, Banabat, Miniza, Shadah, and Shikayoon.

The tall minarets of Herat now became visible, although at a great distance. I now traversed a fertile plain, full of ruined villages, destroyed by the Persians during the late campaign, and crossed another stream by a bridge, reaching Herat at sunset. My guide pointed out to me with great exultation the damage the Shah of Persia had done to the walls, which were apparently in the same state in which he had left them, being in many places breached down to the ground, and in a most dilapidated and ragged state, on this side of the town, which was most exposed



HERAT.

to the attack. I entered the gates and made my way through a long street, crowded with people and strings of camels, and proceeded immediately to the residence of the British Envoy, Major D'Arcy Todd, by whom I was most kindly and cordially welcomed. Major Todd's party consisted, besides himself, of Lieutenant North of the Bombay Engineers, and Dr. Login of the Bengal Army. I experienced the most assiduous kindness from these gentlemen, and once more felt myself at home with countrymen and friends, and most thankful that I had not been marched as a slave to Khiva by the Turcomans. My wardrobe, as may be imagined, was in a very precarious condition; my frock coat was dilapidated at the elbows, the buttons had made their escape from their cases, and altogether I was scarcely fit to appear in civilized society; but, by the assistance of these friends, I was soon furnished with a fresh outfit.

CHAPTER III.

AFGHANISTAN.

I HAD been very anxious to reach Herat, as both myself and my horse were much in need of repose, and I could not have found a better climate to re-establish my health. I am informed that in this valley the heat is never oppressive in summer, and in winter the snow never lies on the ground. At this season the mornings and evenings were cold and frosty, and fur cloaks were very comfortable. My horse had done his work in excellent style, his spirit never failing on the longest marches, although he had not been once groomed since leaving Teheran. After losing horses in Syria from galling, I followed the recommendation and plan of the Arabs, never taking the saddle off my horse, except now and then, when he was cool, to examine the condition of his back; his saddle was on, day and night, of which I experienced the advantage; for he was never troubled with what we imagine are saddle galls, but which are really caused by the cold air striking the skin when the horse is unsaddled: this causes tumours to rise, which the friction of the saddle, when replaced, soon converts into tedious sores.

About half a mile from the town on the north side is the ruin of a most magnificent mosque, the shell of which remains, with eight or nine minarets, the principal of which are massive and very lofty; the minarets and façades are inlaid with glazed tiles, in beautiful patterns, and of the most brilliant colours, and surpass anything of the kind I have ever seen; the Persians purposely avoided injuring this building, which must be comparatively

modern ; for the magnificent mosque built at Herat by Gaiatheddin Gauri in 1180 A.D. was destroyed twenty years after the death of this prince by the Tartars under Ginghiz Khan, on which occasion the town itself was utterly destroyed after a six months' siege, and the inhabitants, to the number of a million and a half, massacred, only forty persons escaping : this is according to the description of Khondemir, who was a Heratee, and no doubt exaggerated the importance of his own country.

The town of Herat is sixteen hundred yards square, elevated on an artificial mound rising about thirty feet above the level of the plain. It presents a long line of dilapidated mud walls with bastions ; the wall on the west side is riddled with shot, and half in ruins, and the greater part of the interior of the town is a mass of ruins since the siege of the place by the Persian army under Mohammed Shah in November, 1837. From all I could learn, this force, including regulars, irregulars, the Turcoman tribes who were employed as auxiliaries, and a rabble of followers intent on plunder, was said to amount to one hundred thousand. This is difficult to credit, and is no doubt exaggerated by one-half ; but at any rate this barbarian army did not remain for eight months in the country without utterly destroying it. The German Dotterwich, whom I met at Mushed, had given me a most glowing description of the beauty of the environs of Herat, but all this had disappeared before the destroying horde ; the groves and avenues of towering fir trees had been cut down for firewood, the orchards destroyed for the same purpose, the vineyards rooted up, and all the villages ruined ; a noble avenue of fir trees leading to a palace outside the town had been sawn off close to the ground, and the building was destroyed ; the cemeteries round the town were full of handsome tombs, formed of massive blocks of white marble, seven or eight feet long, with sculptured moulding round their tops ; most of these Mohammed Shah had cut into balls, which he used, to fire against the town ; I saw three or four of these tombstones which had escaped.

During the siege the Afghans, who are a far superior race to the Persians, behaved with great bravery, notwithstanding which they would have been overpowered by numbers, had the Persians been united ; but the petty jealousy of the chiefs prevented them from supporting each other, although the breaches in the wall allowed them an easy entrance, opposed as they were by a comparatively small number ; the Afghans were assisted, however, by the skill and moral influence derived from the presence of a British officer, Eldred Pottinger, who conducted the defence. When Yar Mohammed was inclined to surrender, Pottinger kept him in heart, led the Afghans to the walls wherever attacked, and compelled them to protract the defence until failure of success and external diplomacy induced the Shah to raise the siege ; a splendid instance of what one determined man can do when left unfettered to his own resources. The town is surrounded by a moat, and on the north-west angle is the Ark or Citadel, surrounded by its own moat, which divides it from the town ; the walls of this citadel rise much above those of the town, and are supported by towers ; the Persians on one occasion removed their attack from the town walls to the citadel, and with their artillery, brought down one of these towers, which was, however, rebuilt during the night ; an instance of great energy and determination on the part of the Afghans.

The English have always been renowned for their credulity, but the lame explanations with which we had to be satisfied to account for the open co-operation of Russia in this affair were really too barefaced for even English belief : a Russian Ambassador induces the Shah to march an army against Herat ; Russian agents and troops accompany him on the expedition, the ultimate results of which have been to plunge us into a ruinous and disastrous war in Afghanistan, and what was the explanation we were contented to accept ? With her usual duplicity, Russia disavowed the acts of her accredited agents ; and the Ambassador Simonitch comes

forward, whether induced by promises or threats, and states that he had orders to dissuade the Shah from the undertaking ; but took it on his own responsibility to advise Mohammed Shah to advance, contrary to his instructions. Is this probable? Is it likely that a Russian functionary, from whom the most unreasoning obedience is exacted, would dare to disobey his orders on a point involving such important results and even dangers to his own Government? There is utter absurdity on the face of it; and yet this we were required to believe! What is the sequel, which needs no comment? Foreseeing the results, and prepared for our remonstrances, the too zealous agent is made to bear the odium, while the Czar reaps the advantages; the Ambassador is recalled to St. Petersburg, where he is soon after found dead in his bed, with all his papers burnt! Thus, by her machinations (assisted, I do not deny, by our absurd fears), has Russia, by unsettling our Indian frontier to serve her purposes in Europe, and weaken a rival, plunged us into an extensive and unprofitable war, and exculpates herself on the evidence of what is called the *suicide* of their conscience-smitten Agent. I do not imagine that there is any more compunction in the use of sedatives in St. Petersburg on state occasions, than there is in administering what is emphatically called *Café Russe* in Constantinople.

The siege of Herat was raised in September, 1838, and the army retreated, leaving the town a heap of ruins, and the country a desert; the Shah retaining the little fort of Ghorian, in which he left a Persian garrison: the abandonment of Ghorian was one of the points insisted on by the English Government; and, after breaking off all communication with Persia for four years (the cunning Vizier, knowing the value of delay, in the mean time avoiding all accommodation), our *firm* Ministers at last overlook all the insults offered to their officers, sacrifice the honour of the nation, and every other point in dispute, on the plea of the remoteness of the period at which the facts took place; merely stipulating the

restoration of Ghorian to Herat, the Ruler of which place had now become our greatest enemy.

The English Envoy arrived in August, 1839, since which date a great change has been effected; the town is reviving from its ruins, the population are returning; the peasantry are restoring their villages, and resuming the cultivation of their fields; and caravans of Heratees are daily arriving from Mushed and other places where they had taken refuge, to reoccupy their deserted homes under the protection of the English name. These people had fled, not as might be supposed from the Persians, but to escape the tyranny of the Vizier and actual ruler, Yar Mohammed, the greatest oppressor of his own people; he carried on a trade with the Turcomans in slaves, receiving in exchange horses and cash; he is said altogether to have disposed of thirty thousand of his own people in this nefarious way, and nothing but our protection induces the people to return within reach of this miscreant. Dr. Login informed me that when the Envoy first arrived, the place was full of beggars; the remains of the ruined population scarcely amounting to a thousand; but now there is a well-stocked crowded bazaar, and a beggar is rarely seen. Dr. Login has contributed much by his praiseworthy exertions to the rising prosperity of the place: he employs the people in various works, and branches of industry, and has re-established the carpet manufactory, for which Herat was always celebrated: the carpets are very handsome, and the colours bright; I visited some of the looms, and was struck with the rapidity with which they worked; they had no pattern to guide them, but worked from memory, yet never made a mistake by inserting the wrong coloured worsteds. When the Envoy arrived, he found no house that he could occupy, but was assigned a large garden surrounded by the ruins of the Shah's palace; in this place, called the Char Baug, there was not a room entire, and he was forced to pitch his tent until a house was built. There is now abundant accommodation, the Residency being large and com-

modious. Dr. Login has also built a pretty house on a more European plan, at the opposite side of the garden, which gives the place a more uniform appearance; in the centre of the garden is a large square tank, where several broad pathways intersecting the garden meet; the different partitions are full of trees and shrubs.

The Afghans are a fair handsome race, with broad open countenances: I could not avoid remarking the striking resemblance that they bear in physiognomy to the Moors of Barbary: they dress with considerable grace, wearing Cashmere pelisses girt with a rich sash, and their shawl turbans are really exquisite, either folded to a nicety or put on in picturesque disarray: the turban is a handsome headdress, but nowhere have I seen them put on with such grace: those who cannot afford Cashmere shawls, wear the common Persian shawls from Kirman; like the Persians, they wear coloured woollen socks. Their arms are matchlocks, swords, and a round bossed shield; from a belt are suspended several powder-horns, pouches, and flint and steels.

The climate of Herat is remarkably healthy and temperate. I was rather shy of indulging in fruit in Persia, but here the natives boast that you can eat anything, and it will not hurt you: their melons are particularly fine. The valley of Herat is remarkably fertile, and abundantly watered by canals from the river; in the environs of the town the inclosed fields, separated by little ridges, and formerly all under cultivation, extend to the foot of the mountain. The prosperity of the country is now fast reviving, particularly the districts round the villages to which the people have returned; in the meantime large supplies of grain are brought from Kandahar and Subzawar, and caravans of camels and donkeys with merchandize are continually arriving and departing, giving an appearance of bustle and commercial activity. The vineyards are laid out in a very peculiar manner, the vines being planted between deep ridges or embankments, about four feet high, facing south at an angle of 45° , the north side

of the ridge being perpendicular ; these ridges would form an excellent cover and breastworks for riflemen. If Herat were occupied by us, and agriculture encouraged, any moderate-sized military force could be maintained here on the supplies of the country, and hold its own against all comers.

Two days after my arrival I accompanied Major Todd to wait on the Vizier Yar Mohammed Khan: I was curious to see this man, on account of his notoriety for barbarity and villainy, and this prejudice may probably have biassed my judgment in estimating his character. It is difficult to guess a man's age in this country, owing to their practice of dyeing their beards black ; but Yar Mohammed is between fifty and sixty, with broad aquiline features, and a most ferocious expression of physiognomy, heightened by the feline addition of two long eye teeth, which are all he retains : when in conversation or pleased, his harsh features relaxed into a smile, which, however, appeared unnatural, and then relapsed into their usual expression of quiescent malevolence : he wore a large slate-coloured Cashmere shawl turban low down over his brows, and was enveloped in a lambskin cloak embroidered with silk, such as are worn by all classes in winter.

The doorway, passages, and courtyard were crowded with guards, servants, and attendants in every variety of costume. The so-called regular troops, or the Douranee regiment, were distinguished by their musket, cross belt and small black cap ; otherwise no two were dressed alike, although all attempting some imitation of European dress.

Yar Mohammed was sitting in an upper room, with the principal men of the town, who all rose up on our entrance. The Vizier, coming forward, shook hands with us all and received us with great urbanity, being apparently on terms of the most sincere friendship with the Envoy, who was all the while cognizant of his intrigues against us : he, like the Governor of Mushed, imagined that I was on a political mission, and I felt his eye fixed on me, as though he would penetrate my thoughts, when

he imagined I was looking in another direction, or not aware of his scrutiny. Among the party were several of his own family, and officers, civil and military, who were all handsomely dressed and very well behaved, and a more aristocratic set of men I had not met with since leaving Turkey. The Vizier, it seems, finds the Rhamazan very tedious to him, and the fasting a great hardship ; he has therefore taken a sick certificate, and indulgence, from the Moolahs, to allow him to eat and amuse himself, on the pretext of being unwell, similar to the practice in Roman Catholic countries. He invited us to a fête, which was to take place at his house in the evening, and when we took leave, he very politely bowed us to the door.

On leaving the Vizier, we went to wait on the Shah, who resides, or rather is imprisoned, in the citadel. After entering the gates by an ascent, we were shown into a room where the Shah's eunuchs were sitting, until Shah Kamran had notice of our coming, and was ready to receive us ; in the meantime we were again presented with tea ; the head eunuch was a black bloated fellow, but with a high opinion of his consequence, and withal very polite ; they were amusing themselves shooting at a mark with arrows, or rather short bolts discharged with a common bow, through a long steel tube attached by a loop to the right hand ; this is a great improvement on the common method, the barrel enabling the archer to shoot point blank and with greater precision. Having received intimation that the Shah was visible, we ascended through winding passages and deserted rooms and court-yards, where not an attendant or guard was to be seen ; at the end of a solitary court we found the Shah reclining on cushions in a low room in one of the towers, commanding a view from the window, of the plain and mountains to the north ; he received us very graciously, and made us sit down in front of him ; two of the eunuchs remained in the room with him during our visit ; the old fellow, before mentioned, seemed to treat him with very little respect, talking to him with the greatest

familiarity, but remained standing. Shah Kamran is an old man of sixty, of a slight figure, with regular features, and a very pleasing expression of physiognomy ; he was dressed in a handsome pelisse and shawl turban, and wore a jewelled bracelet on his arm ; he is never allowed to go outside the citadel, although he requires exercise for his health ; yet he does not repine at being thus deprived of all real power, as it gives him leisure to indulge in intemperance. He employs his time drinking spirits, the effect of which is evident in his haggard features, and feeble frame, the Vizier supplying him with the means of indulgence, while he keeps him confined and rules the country himself with tyrannical sway. When we saw the old Shah, he was fortunately in one of his sober intervals ; he had been reading, and talked intelligently on various subjects ; he seemed very fond of books, of which I believe he has a large collection ; he gave the Envoy a handsome illuminated copy of the Shah Nameh, to be sent home to the Queen of England ; he complained bitterly that he had no son fit to succeed him, but he said the English were his children, and all he possessed was theirs ; he certainly does not set his sons a very good example ; this is to be regretted, as, were it not for his intemperance, he possesses a great deal of talent and ability, and might improve the condition of his country and people. The quiet retired way in which the Shah is compelled to live without attendance or retinue is quite a contrast to the crowds that besiege the Vizier's levee ; Kamran can be at very little expense, and yet our visit to him did not terminate without a request for money.

There can be no doubt that Yar Mohammed is a very clever man, which of course makes him a more dangerous opponent to our interests ; he knows what has been going on in India, and is conscious that our friendship and protection has frequently been followed by occupation and possession ; and fearful of losing his usurped power, he will set every engine at work and exert every nerve to thwart us, and retain it, even if obliged

to hold Herat under the authority of Persia. If Yar Mohammed were an honest man, or used his power with any moderation or justice, or could I suppose he was influenced by feelings of patriotism, so far from blaming him, I should give him every credit for his endeavours to maintain the integrity of his country and prevent the intrusion of foreigners ; but when his aim is only to retain his own power, to oppress the people and destroy the country, then the sooner he loses it, the better for the cause of humanity and the country. Yar Mohammed is only now prevented from openly declaring his hostility to the English, by the fear of losing the large sums of money which he is regularly receiving from the Indian Government. In a period of less than two years about thirty-six lacs of rupees (£36,000) had been sent here ; this money is absolutely and utterly thrown away, for as soon as we meet with any reverse or stop the supplies, he will throw off the mask and show his true colours by acting against us. The ostensible object of part of the money spent was the repair of the fortifications of Herat ; but this pretext was merely an apology to the public for the lacs of rupees which were paid to him. It seemed to be taken for granted that this place was to be held by a friendly ally of our own, whereas it is ten chances to one that the contrary would be the case, and that it will be in possession of our enemies, who no doubt will be extremely thankful to us for putting it in a state of defence ; I believe we often "see our own feather on the fatal dart" we have been taking such pains to avoid. It were much more conducive to our safety and interest that this place should remain dismantled ; but in fact very little of the money supplied to the Vizier has been employed in restoring the ruined walls, with the exception of a patch of wall in a conspicuous situation, and some workmen, who were made to work for almost nothing, have been employed in clearing and repairing the moat, while Yar Mohammed applied the money to his own use ; and while these workmen were complaining of not being paid,

he was asking the Envoy for more money to carry on the works. There is a great deal too much employment of money in our Eastern policy ; seeing that it counteracts its own purpose, promotes opposition, and buys us enemies, when it might be turned to much better account in the shape of lead and steel. For instance, a chief, who has it in his power to offer us opposition by his situation among fastnesses, or his knowledge of the country, assisted by our backwardness in driving him from his retreat and destroying his power, is bought off by a monthly or yearly payment or bribe, for his forbearance ; a neighbouring chief, hitherto loyal, encouraged by our supineness and the prospect of similar advantage, immediately arms an opposition against us, cuts off our supplies, molests our marches, and makes himself troublesome enough to be bought off in his turn, and this goes on successively from one to the other ; it does not therefore require much acumen to see that whenever we stop our pay, we establish an enemy, conscious of his power, until eventually every leader of any spirit has become our pensioner, and despises us for our cowardice. It may do very well to pension imbecile princes of whose dominions we have taken possession, or traitor ministers who have assisted us in our views ; but buying off hill tribes or robber chiefs is like pouring water into a sieve.

In the evening Major Todd, Lieutenant North, and myself proceeded to an entertainment at the house of the Vizier, the interior court-yard of which was entirely tapestried with coloured shawls, scarves, and chintzes, ornamented and hung with mirrors and nosegays of flowers, and quite concealing the walls : round the reservoir of water in the centre of the area was an illumination of small lamps suspended in festoons, besides blazing torches, which made it as light as day : round the walls were marshalled the soldiers of the Douranee regiment, an irregular set, and people of all sorts crowded the court and entrance : we forced our way through the crowd, by the assistance of some attendants the Vizier

had sent to assist us, and found a large party in the reception room ; they all rose when we entered, and Yar Mohammed came and conducted us to a bay-window, from which we might see what was going on below, while the servants brought us tea and an unpalatable mixture of bad brandy and water : the entertainment began with the performance of a military band of some eight or ten instruments, whose performance was much better than I should have anticipated ; but I was not a little surprised and delighted at their playing a variety of English and Scotch airs : Yar Mohammed enjoyed my astonishment, and accounted for the novelty, by telling us that, during the siege, the Afghans, in a sortie, had made prisoners of part of Mohammed Shah's band ; their lives were spared, but they were compelled to instruct his people, who had learned from them the music which we recognized : thus turning the musical talent of his enemies to good account. After this there was some fencing with wooden swords and small shields, in which the chief aim appeared to be to show their activity in escaping the blows. A number of dirty buffoons then exhibited their coarse and disgusting performance ; the dialogue seemed to be equally gross : I had the advantage of not understanding it, but the people seemed to be amused, although it was apparent that Yar Mohammed was ashamed at our witnessing the exhibition. As soon as these were dismissed, a number of Shikarpore Hindoos were introduced, principally shopkeepers and traders, who had been pressed into the service on the present occasion to exhibit the Scinde stick dance, which was one of the most absurd performances I ever witnessed. Each man had two sticks, about a foot long, one in each hand, and, forming a circle, they kept up a continual revolution, beating time to their steps with the sticks, each man striking his sticks first with his right hand neighbour and then with the one on his left, at the same time twisting and contorting their bodies and heads in time to the sound like automaton ; in fact I could

almost fancy they were wound up and going mechanically, which idea was assisted by the cracking mill-like noise of their sticks in collision. While all this was going on in the court-yard, a party of Nautch girls were dancing in the room in which we were sitting, to the music perpetrated by a band of ogre-looking Sikhs, who accompanied their outlandish instruments with their cracked voices, straining their lungs and distorting their black faces like so many maniacs. The girls were fair and rather pretty, and wore a very becoming dress, consisting of a body of striped or embroidered cashmere, fitting the shape, with a full skirt of red, white, or mixed colours; their ancles were adorned with jingling bangles, and some of them wore a large gold ring suspended to the partition of their nose, and hanging round the mouth: I did not consider this an improvement, but I have met with people who actually looked upon a ring in the nose as a beauty; it must be an acquired taste: I admired the style in which their hair was dressed; it was parted in the middle and fell down the back in numerous plaits, and, besides the spiral curve on each cheek, now so fashionable at home, they wear a similar *croche cœur* on the centre of the forehead, and the gold embroidered Greek cap on the head: this dress was finished by a long light scarf gracefully disposed round the person. A great art in their dancing consists in the re-arrangement in various ways of the scarf, as it becomes disordered in the performance: they continued dancing the same dance most untiringly for hours together, when they were relieved by others: the dance seen once was pleasing, but continually repeated became tedious. A great deal has been written by travellers about the immodesty of Eastern dances: I have seen nautches and dances in Turkey, Persia, and India, and I can assert that they are innocent and modest compared to the gross indecency of the English ball room, where women, half naked to the waist, dance polkas and waltzes in men's arms in a state of wild excitement; and I have heard the opinions and comments of Orientals on our customs, from

which they conclude that our morality is very low. We had some more masquerading by men dressed in goat-skins, and then a tolerable display of fireworks, one of which was novel. The large reservoir had been entirely covered over with cords, suspended over it, and carried from side to side, to which were attached innumerable cases of lilac fire, which, being ignited simultaneously, and dropping in fused globules into the water, kept it in a constant state of ebullition, accompanied with a loud crackling noise. As a variety to their amusements, they put a little black boy under a cage covered with crackers; had he remained quiet, he would have escaped unhurt, being well covered with felts, but, becoming frightened, he endeavoured to escape during their explosion, and, upsetting the cage, was severely burnt: they wished to throw him into the water to cool him, but he resisted the immersion, and the Vizier ordered a coat to be given him as a compensation for damage.

It was very late before the supper was brought in, when the greatest part of the floor of the room was covered with pillau, stew, sheep boiled whole, with pickles, etc. Some of the dishes were really good, and did credit to their cookery; among the trays were disposed several basins containing loaves of sugar; on these they poured water, lime juice or rose water, and converted them into sherbet; each basin was furnished with one or two large transparent pear-wood ladles, prettily carved; with these every one helped himself to the beverage, without the intervention of glasses. Water was brought round to wash our hands, which was the more necessary, as they were the only instruments we had to assist us in eating, and certainly the carving was very expeditious; fowls were torn limb from limb, mutton scooped from the bones, and literally handed from one to the other; and if any dish we wanted was out of reach, a few handfuls were thrown into another plate, and passed over to us; now and then a dagger being brought into requisition to separate some large joint.

Knowing the real feelings of the Vizier, I asked the Envoy if he had no fear of being poisoned on such convenient occasions; but although there would be nothing extraordinary in such a proceeding, he thought he was of too much value to Yar Mohammed to be in any danger at present. Yar Mohammed was too clever to kill the goose with the golden egg, and from the way in which we enjoyed the feast, he had no cause to suppose we entertained any suspicions of his sincerity. After supper we were treated with the Afghan national dance, called "Attun," which was rather graceful; four dancers moving round in a circle to a slow melancholy air, the music gradually increasing in rapidity and the motion of the dancers being accelerated in proportion. They kept time to the music with an extraordinary grunt and stamping of the foot, till at last they seemed to be under the excitement of insanity. The peasants are very fond of this dance, which they perform to the accompaniment of grunting and clapping of hands. I was much pleased with the whole entertainment, which had been kept as much as possible within the bounds of decorum, not at all an habitual thing with them; but my friends had frightened Yar Mohammed by telling him I should probably write them all down in a book, so that he gave orders to have everything conducted with propriety; however, at another similar entertainment we attended at his house, the young ladies who were dancing made themselves rather tipsy with arrack, and the Vizier seeing us smiling, remarked that after going on so well and behaving themselves so quietly until then, they had now spoilt all. On this occasion, among the guests was an Eimak Chief named Mohammed Zeman Khan; who was a mild determined-looking man, very plainly dressed, with a low black wool cap; and differing in countenance from the Afghans, having a more northern type of features. The Eimaks consist of three great divisions, the Hazarehs, the Jemshidis, and another the name of which I forget. Mohammed Zeman was a chief of the Jemshidis, commanding about four

thousand families; he praised his country in the hills, and said they would treat us well if we went among them; he promised to send me some specimens of a bird I had heard of in their hills resembling our pheasant, and in the course of a few days he kept his word; he could only, however, procure a hen, which had the colour and plumage and was marked like the English pheasant, but rather smaller in size. I saw here, in Major Todd's possession, a very handsome specimen of the *Lophophorus*, which is called by the natives *Cubk i derra* (valley partridge); it is about the size of a hen turkey, measuring two feet five inches from the bill to the tail; it is very elegantly mottled and tinted; it is found in the mountains north of this, and even as far as Teheran; it is a perfect partridge in shape. There is no want of game in the vicinity of Herat, the plains and slopes of the hills are frequented by large flights of the black-banded sand grouse, the marshes and streams are swarming with wild duck, teal and snipe, and wild hog and gazelles are numerous. The Vizier had some fine falcons, and we went with a hawking party up the river, killing a few wild ducks.

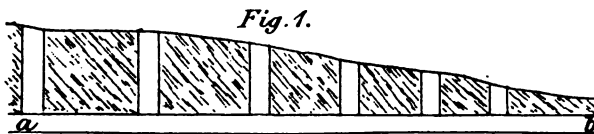
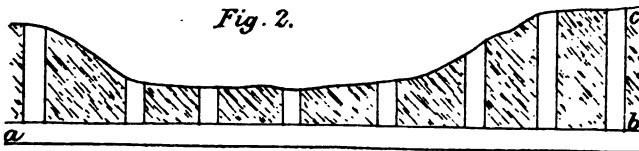
The people of Herat seem very well disposed towards the English, and well they may, considering the benefits they reap from them; they are protected from tyranny, they are profitably employed, as well as assisted by us, and the villagers are advanced money and grain to plant their fields; but what reliance can be placed on a fickle populace, if their chiefs are inimical? Excited by prospect of greater advantage from our destruction, or roused by the war cry of religion or plunder, the majority might be changed from friends to enemies, and the rest would follow the example, coerced by their fears or their folly.

I am anticipating my journal in giving an opinion on the origin of the Afghans; but although inserted here, it was not formed until after I had traversed the whole of Afghanistan and Scinde. My impression is that the Afghans are an Arab race, although some have endeavoured to prove them of Jewish origin. I mentioned

before their similarity to the Moors, and they strongly possess the characteristic physiognomy of the Arab settlers, a race which arose after the Arab invasion, when they became permanent residents in the towns and countries they subdued, in contradistinction to those who remained wanderers and dwellers in tents ; living in cities, they became accustomed to refinements and luxuries which greatly modified and improved their physical appearance, as well as their manners and customs, as may be seen in the Moorish races of Spain, Barbary, and, as I believe, of this country. The identity of names is no proof of Jewish origin, for the Arab and Jewish names have always been synonymous ; and why they should be called Jewish rather than Arab, I cannot tell, each race equally claiming Abraham as their ancestor, the first through Ishmael, and the second through Isaac : but all Christians have Jewish names, yet this is not considered as a proof of Jewish origin ; then why should it be thought so with Musselmans, who reverence the Jewish prophets, besides being called by their names as early as the Jews, being descended from Abraham ? With respect to the Afghans calling themselves Beni Israel (which Burnes asserts), I will only adduce the following striking historical fact, which will show that they might inherit the appellation from their chiefs or conquerors from the north, and also proves the little dependence that can be placed on mere identity of names. Seljuk, the founder of the dynasty, and the ancestor of the present Ottoman Sultans, had four sons named Michael, Israel, Moussa and Jonas, all Jewish names ; yet I suppose no one will venture to assert that the Turks are Jews for that reason ; they came from the plains of Turkestan, and overran Afghanistan and Khorassan. I do not think Burnes mentions the tribe from whom he received the tradition. The Ghilzhies, between Kandahar and Cabul, have every appearance of a Turkish race, and probably the tribes of the N.E. may become more identified with the people of the countries of Turkestan on which they border, and thus retain the names of

their ancestors or chiefs ; but the Afghans of the S.W. are evidently of Arabian origin.

The peculiar system of irrigation by underground canals, called Kareez, is identical with that existing in Barbary ; but these require a description, as their construction is rather ingenious, and not likely to be the spontaneous effort of uncultivated thought ; a well, or pit, is first sunk at the foot of the mountains, at a rather elevated level, where water is expected to be found ; if successful in obtaining a supply, another pit is sunk at a distance of fifty or sixty yards in a line with the intended terminus, to which the water is to be conducted, and the two wells are connected by a tunnel or bore at the lowest level, through which the water naturally flows ; another well is then dug and connected with the others as before, and this is carried on to any distance, and the mounds formed by these excavations run in lines for miles across the country, till lost in the distance. Not only will this contrivance carry water from the higher level gradually to the surface, but by means of these wells it will supply



a place on a higher level than the source from which it springs : for instance, a stream at (*a*) Fig. 1, would reach the surface at (*b*), and a spring found at (*a*) Fig. 2, can be conducted to supply a well at (*b*). The city of

Morocco is supplied with water from the Atlas Mountains by these canals, and the labour of constructing them must have been immense, as they intersect the plain in all directions, and the pits connected with them are of such a depth and size, that large fig trees and palms grow out of their sides, and raise their heads above the surface, the stream being scarcely discernible at the bottom. This system, being prevalent throughout Afghanistan, would seem to have some weight in proving an identity of origin between the people, for among barbarians these undertakings are always the result of immemorial custom, and never adopted as individual innovations; I have not met with them in the intervening countries.

But again we have the assertion of one of themselves, not only that he was an Arab, but that he belonged to the tribe of Koreish, and this not a hundred years ago. When Ashruf Ibn Abdulla, the cousin of Mahmood of Kandahar, the Afghan conqueror of Persia, sent an embassy in 1726 from Ispahan to the Sultan of Constantinople, to demand his being recognized by the title of Imam and King of Kings, his ambassador, Abdool Azeez, adduced as a reason that his master belonged to the tribe of Koreish, the kindred of the Prophet, in whom was vested the title of Khalifa, even, he said, in preference to the Sultan himself (see the *Tarikh i Siah* of Clodius). If it could have been refuted, this public assertion would not have passed unnoticed.

To those who rely on the Scriptures, the prophecies must present an objection of some weight to the conclusion that the Afghans are Jews; if this were the case, it would afford the latter people a strong argument for persisting in their obstinate rejection of Christianity; for the Jews were to be scattered among the nations, and not to form a separate nation of their own; and if we could prove the Afghans to be Jews, then we should have discovered an independent Jewish community with their own princes and governors, and the prophecies would fall to the ground; then where would be the

power of the argument derived from Jacob's blessing, "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah nor a law-giver from between his feet, till Shiloh come," etc. ? When Christ came, the sceptre departed from Judah, and not till their restoration shall, as Jeremiah predicts, "their nobles be of themselves and their governors proceed from the midst of them." It is to little purpose to endeavour to separate Israel and Judah, and pretend that the prophecy in question was applicable only to the latter ; the other prophecies are more comprehensive, and the curses of Deuteronomy are applicable to the whole seed of Jacob. That the twelve tribes were re-amalgamated and returned in company at the rebuilding of the temple, there can be little doubt, both from Ezra and Nehemiah : and those that remained in the countries in which they were scattered, Maimonides says, were so blended together since the time of Sennacherib, as to render it impossible to distinguish one tribe or family from another ; only a part of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin returned to Jerusalem ; those that returned and those that remained dispersed, were equally mixed and confounded ; so that, as Jahn says in his History of the Hebrew Commonwealth, all questions or investigations for the purpose of ascertaining what has become of the ten tribes, are superfluous and idle. I would also notice that St. Paul in his epistles always speaks of the twelve tribes as coexisting.

When the Envoy first arrived at Herat, he had with him a detachment of Sepoys ; these were sent back to Kandahar, as he considered himself safer without them ; he has a pretty little castellated walled village on the Heri Rood, three miles from the town, where, in case of danger, he might take refuge and maintain himself until events turned in his favour ; at present all seems very quiet, but it is uncertain how long this may last. At the Residency they have adopted the precaution of giving appropriate conventional names to all the people of importance, to prevent servants and attendants who may

know a little English from understanding the tenor of their conversation, or being employed as spies against them ; Shah Kamran living in the Ark was given the appropriate name of Noah, etc., etc. Herat will become an important place in a commercial point of view, whenever the extension of our commerce by the channel of the Indus is taken into consideration, and this promising opening availed of ; Herat produces, or is the market for, lead, iron, antimony, silk (raw and manufactured), assafoetida, carpets, beeswax, dyes, tobacco, salt ; saltpetre from Furrah ; saffron from Ghayn ; shawls from Mushed and Kirman, Khorassan cotton, etc., and no doubt other articles unknown in the absence of a demand for them. The trade of these countries appears at present to be engrossed by Russia, which supplies them with manufactures.

I had been very desirous of reaching Cabul by the direct route, due E. through the Eimak tribes ; this road is partly a continuation of the valley of Herat, and gradually ascends through the mountains to the pass of Bamean ; I was, however, deterred by the assurance of the Envoy that the road was impassable and unsafe, and also that in the ensuing month the roads higher up in the mountains would be blocked up with snow, and rendered impracticable ; and whether it was a failing of my spirit of enterprise, or my late illness that made me doubt my power of further endurance, I abandoned my determination of taking the road to Cabul, which must have proved both new and interesting ; but by the time I reached Kandahar, I found that even the route by Gazni to Cabul was snowed up and scarcely passable for couriers : so that I was compelled to go south through the Bolan range to the mouth of the Indus. Having come thus far without a servant, although many offered, I was advised not to encumber myself with one ; as there was little facility of procuring provisions on the desolate road to Kandahar, and long marches to perform. My gallant grey, who had carried my fortunes from Teheran, did not fail me here, the distance being about three hundred and seventy-five miles ;

he did it in eleven days, averaging thirty-four miles a day, marching from morning till night without food, and halting only once at Ghirisk.

I had been furnished by Lieutenant North with a route surveyed by himself, which, as far as I followed it, I found very correct, and Major Todd having most obligingly despatched with me a party of four of his Afghan Sowars, I parted with these kind friends with much regret, and marched from the Char Baug at 10 o'clock on the 9th of November. The weather was very pleasant, but the horsemen not being all ready, I went on with only one, traversing the ruins which surround the town: in passing along the side of a small stream, my pocket compass fell to the ground; I called a boy who was near to pick it up, but, before giving it to me, he quietly stooped down and washed it in the stream: fortunately the water did not penetrate, and I did not know whether to consider it as an instance of intelligence or the reverse. I stopped for my men at a reservoir of water, covered by a domed building: these are common in Persia, and are built for the accommodation of travellers: the other men not coming up, I went on with the man I had with me, though much against his will: he was the son of a Chief at Subzawar to the south, and considered by the Major as very trustworthy; another of the Sowars was a Siestannee. I forded the Herat river very near the Envoy's village, close to which are several piers of a very large bridge, which the capricious stream has nearly abandoned, spreading round the plain to the south of it. The country is resuming its former fertility under cultivation: I left some gardens and plantations of fir trees on the left, at a place called Rozabaugh, and then ascended a gradual slope covered with stunted broom and absinthe bushes: I turned the eastern end of the rugged ridge of Koh Dooshak, and entered the hills between two high ridges by the bed of a stream, in which there was now only a small thread of water flowing down on my right towards the Heri Rood. Five farsaks from Herat is the Caravansera

of Meer Daoud, now forsaken and partly in ruins: my men not coming up, I pushed on through the hills with the Subzawaree, who was rather alarmed at our being alone: we passed a caravan of grain merchants carrying wheat to Herat from Subzawar; they were camped in a hollow: the sun having set, my sowar lit his match, and just before dark we went through a winding pass, with ragged hills of black shale rising on both sides, from which the rocks jutted out in bold and fantastic peaks and masses; it was a most eligible place for an attack or a deed of darkness, but it became a little more open near Shah i Bed, a ruined Caravansera seven farsaks or twenty-eight miles from Herat: my men came up about two hours afterwards: there were no inhabitants at this place, which is in a most desolate situation, a small stream flowing in front of it: I had fortunately brought some rice with me, and slept in a room of the ruined Caravansera.

In the night my party was increased by the arrival of a Kandahar Afghan, named Saadoola Khan, who was going back to his native town to recover some property, and wished to avail himself of the protection of an Englishman's escort! I marched the next day forty-three miles to Aesabad: starting before daylight, we gradually ascended through hills clothed with scattered bushes; at three farsaks passed the ruin of a Caravansera, and then descended by the bed of a stream on the right to the district of Aadruscund, through which flows the pretty little river of the same name, which takes a westerly direction; and afterwards uniting with the river of Subzawar, flows south and is discharged into the Helmund. A quarter of a mile beyond the river is a small inclosure thirty-two yards square, built by us as a post station; here forage and rice can be procured; and just beyond flows a deep canal cut from the river: this valley, which a year ago was abandoned, has quite revived, as the natives avow, under English protection; several villages are now to be seen along the course of the stream,

surrounded by extensive cultivation ; the banks of the river are also ornamented with a few trees. What an exhibition of the effect of moral influence in promoting material prosperity ! The mere establishment of a small tappal station under the shield of British protection is such an evidence of confidence in our own power in the eyes of the natives as to induce them to settle round the spot, to build villages, to dig canals and cultivate their fields ; and I am quite convinced that if we had amicably established a system of accredited agents in these countries, it would have obviated the necessity for the expensive war in which we are now involved. A body of clever men distributed judiciously throughout these countries, might have raised the influence of the English name to the highest pitch, and every Chieftain would have been desirous of the presence of a British Agent as a proof of his friendship with our government : such men would have possessed more power in the country than we can ever realize by force of arms ; they would have been in possession of every information with respect to the country, and the state of the political relations of the people with foreigners, and thus have enabled us to guard against danger, if meditated from any quarter ; and this at a comparatively small expense when weighed against the sums engulfed in the present losing game ; for, unlike India, occupy this country from one end to the other, and it will never pay its expenses ; it may be objected to this, the danger a man is exposed to living alone among these wild tribes ; he may be assassinated at the caprice of a chief : granted, and what more glorious for an Englishman than to die at his post in the service of his country ? Did an officer ever advance a similar excuse for not leading his men into the field of battle ? But it would be a most improbable contingency, especially if persons qualified by judgment and discretion were employed, instead of boys taken from their regiments through city interest, and turned into mischievous and most unpolitical agents, according to the present system ; however, the time is past for this ;

we have sown the storm, and I hope we may not reap the whirlwind; I heard at Herat that in consequence of the withdrawal of troops from Kelat, the Beloochees had risen and retaken that place, Lieutenant Loveday, the Political Agent, remaining a prisoner in their hands. My head sowar, who was a very intelligent man, wanted very much to know whether I had any authority to enlist men for the English, assuring me that there was no difficulty in raising any number of horse from his country, for our service, if we wanted them.

The Chief of the principal village in the valley of Aadruscund came to the station, and pressed me much to come and pass the night at his house; but wishing to reach Aesabad before night, I declined his invitation, and after resting an hour, continued my southerly course, striking immediately into the hills; the sides of the mountains were scattered with a few trees called Kanjak, the gum mastic; the hills finished where the road branches off to the right, to Subzawar; here the country was an undulating plain. As it was dark long before we reached our halting-place, I amused myself contemplating the striking contrast of light and colouring afforded by the effect of the setting sun and the moon rising at the same time; on one side, where the western sun struggled to extend its power above the horizon, beneath which it had sunk, and which still glowed with its ruddy tinge, the clouds hung in streams of purple, crimson and black, on an ether of pellucid green; whilst in the east the moon was slowly rising through the clear vacuity, tinging the edges of the heaving masses of black vapour of a dazzling whiteness, which grew fainter and fainter as it reached the higher and more distant clouds, changing to a paler yellow; there were just clouds enough to give effect and grandeur to the scene, from the contemplation of which I was roused by being hailed by a party of suspicious-looking horsemen near some hovels we were passing; it was dusk, and there was an immediate bustle and an intention of evil towards us; but perceiving, as we neared

them, that we were a strong party and armed, they surlily asked why we did not answer before, and let us pass on without molestation.

I passed the large village of Jamburan, surrounded by a mud wall, and a mile further stopped at Aesabad ; I found the people here very curious and troublesome, but procured a tolerable lodging, but bad fare, although they professed to have everything in abundance ; but after enumerating everything that I thought they might have without success, I asked them what they could give me, when I received for answer "a sheep": rather inconvenient to begin on a live mutton at 9 o'clock at night ; so I made a dinner on dry bread and two or three eggs, and went to my pillow for patience. This district, called Aesabad by the people, contains Jamburan and several other large villages : it is very fertile, and watered by a stream which flows down to Subzawar, to which place this plain extends, and after leaving my halting-place, I could see Subzawar, which looked a large place, at an opening in the hills W.S.W. This district has supplied Herat with grain since the destruction of that place by the Persians ; the plain is surrounded by stony and barren mountains, with a rugged outline ; on one of them could be seen a large village with a fortification wall running up in zigzags to the top of the peak, at the foot of which it was situated: it was not far from Subzawar, and is called by the natives Kala Tochter, "The Daughter's Castle;" it was said to have been built by some warlike princess, is mud built, and uninteresting. The natives of this country are Douranees. After crossing the plain we suddenly entered the ridge of mountains that bound it to the south ; these ridges appear to lie east and west in successive ramparts, for as soon as I began the descent on the other side, another panoramic range of great grandeur arose in front, extending on either side till its faint outlines mingled with the horizon : this range exhibited great variety, some of the mountains being broken into truncated and imposing masses, others in rugged ridges like the teeth of a saw, or rising into

the air in distorted and aspiring peaks ; the effect of the whole was desolate and sublime ; descending into the plain, I followed the course of a stream overgrown with reeds, but nearly dry, except where the water lay in pools, in which I found a few flights of teal. A march of 20 miles brought us to a Dak station, called Shah i Jehan, a similar inclosure to that at Adruscund. The water here was good, from a well sunk within the walls ; I shot a few red partridge on the hills, with which I eked out my frugal fare, and started again at 3 o'clock in the morning by moonlight. Struck into the ridge of mountains noticed above, through which I marched eighteen miles to Aub i Koorma, where there is another small Dak station on the banks of a mountain stream, in a most wild and romantic situation ; massive and frowning mountains rising on the left or east side, and a bold picturesque craggy ridge running along on the west, this valley appearing to be the pass through the chain : I was very much struck with the peculiar character of these mountains ; there were no slopes, no rounded peaks flowing gradually upward into the sky, but all had an appearance of rugged solidity and massive heaviness : the rocky masses descended in majestic falls to the base ; and above terminated in frowning beetling cliffs, looking like gigantic buttresses to support the superincumbent heavens. We remained here to rest, and then went on through the hills, to the valley of the Furrah Rood, beyond which, on the opposite side of the plain, another range of mountains presented itself ; we traversed an extensive pebbly plain perfectly barren, where the heat was most intense and oppressive. I killed here a small species of sand grouse, of a different variety from those common on the plains of Bagdad ; they are beautifully mottled with a very game plumage, but scarcely distinguishable from the stony plains they frequent, which, at the same time that it insures them protection, enables the sportsman to approach them very close, as they trust in this, and by lying very still expect not to be distinguished from the gravelly soil : the skin of this class

of birds is like thick parchment, but the flesh is very delicate and fine-flavoured.

The Furrâh river is a fine stream, fordable at this time of the year; the banks are lined with villages, and the cultivation is carried on by cuts from the river; there are a few trees scattered along its banks. Furrâh is about twenty-five miles lower down the stream, and the residence of the Governor of the district, which, along the river, appears very fertile. The river is $21\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Aub i Koorma, making a march to-day of nearly forty miles. I lodged in a small village (Shewan) on the other side of the river, where the people swept out an upper room for me; a canal from the river flowed close by it. The population here was numerous and troublesome from their curiosity. I found a caravan outside the village marching to the north from Kandahar, carrying silks and other goods.

I marched thirty-six miles on the 13th: leaving the valley of the river, I entered a desolate tract of barren dreary mountains, with nothing to relieve their monotonous brownness. After marching fifteen miles, I came suddenly on a little oasis of verdure, with a clump of small trees, just in the bight of a small hollow of the hills: at this place a copious spring of warm water rises out of the ground, and flows down into the valley; the little basin where it rises is deep and full of small fish, which shows it to be perennial; the temperature 90° Fahrenheit: from this hot spring the place takes its name, Gurmaub; a few bushes and trees overshadow the spring and channel, and it is difficult to imagine how the seeds of these could have been brought to this scene of desolation. The hills abound in red partridge, but as it was useless to attempt to pursue them, and as my ammunition was not plentiful, I was obliged to employ stratagem to gain my supper: there being no other water in the neighbourhood, I knew they must come down here to drink, and, concealing myself in the bushes at the spring head in the evening, and firing into the coveys, I managed to bag a

few in the most unsportsmanlike manner: whilst I lay concealed here a noisy flock of long-tailed babblers (*Crateropus Thimalia*) came to roost in the bushes, the only other denizens of these sterile regions. A party of travellers were resting here, who were bound in the opposite direction, some of them called themselves Indian Sepahis, the others were Afghans, who were polite, and gave me some of their bread, which is made in a peculiar way; some large round stones are first heated in the ashes, they are then covered with dough in the form of a dumpling and returned to the ashes until baked, when it makes a tolerable unleavened bread.

Although a tappal station had been begun, there was no roof to sleep under, and I marched at sunset by the same mountainous road, and eighteen miles further came to the dry bed of a stream called Seeaaub (the Black Water): it was worse than black, for there was none, and the bed was full of clumps of high reeds. It was bright moonlight, and, tying our horses to the reeds, we slept till dawn on the bare dry ground, and then rode on across the plain and district of Buckwa, taking an easterly course, parallel with the chain we had just quitted.

This district is populous, well cultivated and watered, and contains several large villages as well as camps of Noorzyes, formed of small black tents pitched in straight lines; after twenty-six miles I came to the large walled village Soghree; I suppose it was market day, for the villagers were all collected outside buying sheep and goats, and took little notice of our party. Two miles further I found a Dak station building; from want of wood in this country, the roofs of such buildings are generally built domed with mud bricks; the rooms being damp and unfinished, I slept in the court-yard; the name of this place is Joor Ibrahim, and a small stream from the hills which passed here was formerly the boundary between Cabul and Herat, but it is now removed to the Kaushrood, a large river twenty miles further south-east; the Joor Ibrahim affords no barrier,

being merely a little rill from the hills running through a level plain.

Off at 3 o'clock in the morning of the 15th, marching across a white level plain, nearly east, which gradually became more undulating and broken with ravines and nullahs, the country being covered with stunted bushes; a range of mountains lay on the left, a high point of which is called Koh Spandoo; an isolated hill called Koh i Doosd (the Robbers' Hill) rose in the plain in front, round the other side of which flows the Kaushrood. The road formerly passed more south by the village of Dilaram, which is now in ruins; I could see this place with its few trees on the river across the plain to the right. The Koh i Doosd is a high abrupt peak of black rock; winding round the north of which, we came to the broad bed of the Kaushrood, formed of rolling pebbles, and overgrown with a belt of bushes; there was very little water in this river at the present season, and, with the rest of the streams from these hills, it flowed southerly to the great basin of the Helmund, which receives all the waters between Herat to Shawl. I stopped at a Dak station on the river, having marched thirty miles, and went on in the evening eight miles to the district of Washeer; I halted at the first camp I came to, where I found all the men at prayers in a hole in the ground inclosed with a wall, from which place rose their sepulchral chant; there were some springs of water here, and there had been a small village, some mud walls of which were visible; as soon as the prayers were over, they cleared out one of their small black tents for me and lit a fire, the night being bitter cold and frosty, I never slept warmer than under this hair tent; but my sowars in the morning complained of being nearly frozen, as they slept outside.

The next day four miles brought me to the large castellated village of Washeer amongst the hills, but surrounded by extensive cultivation on the slopes, the soil in general being rocky; beyond the village the country was fine and some tracts of land very rich. I passed two

other villages watered by canals, when the mountains became more abrupt and rugged, offering on all sides nothing but black jutting laminated rocks.

Before reaching the village of Caracan, we crossed a steep pass of the same description, and then descended into the plain, passing the village which had only lately been reinhabited. A ridge of hills, called Koh Dooshak, ran north and south across the opposite side of this plain, which I was surprised to find covered in all directions as far as I could see with camps of black tents. On reaching the village of Nacombera, I found nothing but the walls and some ruined houses, although the fields around were under tillage: I went into the ruined village to look for quarters, as I had intended to sleep here, but soon found reason to change my plans. The people had collected in great numbers on my arrival, filling the area of the village within the walls, and although my suspicions were awakened, there was no appearance of ill will, as they sent for barley and forage and whatever I asked for. Nevertheless, I felt conscious that I had got into a bad neighbourhood; but as two of my men had not come up, I was obliged to wait for them, and although we had marched twenty-eight miles, as our horses had plenty of forage, they would be able to go on to a less dangerous locality. These people were of rather a darker complexion than the Afghans of the towns, but were apparently quiet. I walked round the village, and, as I was washing in a stream that ran by the walls, my head sowar, whose suspicions had also been aroused (and he understood their language), came to me, seeing me alone, and told me that we were not safe here; that there was a Jumaa (a gathering) for bad intentions, and the sooner we went on the better for ourselves, and he was anxious to order out the horses immediately: however, I told him to have patience, and not show the people we were afraid of them, and that when our horses had been fed and rested, we would march to the next station, twelve miles farther on, and in the meantime not to evince the least alarm. On

returning to the village, my suspicions were confirmed, for, on approaching the gate, without their being aware of my presence, I found the chiefs of the party in anxious consultation, and one ferocious-looking fellow addressing the crowd from a raised station, using the most meaning gesticulations, amongst which he several times passed his flat hand across his throat in a very significant manner. I took good care they should not know I had seen their council of war, but, on the contrary, showed them the utmost confidence, and remained till within two hours of sunset, when we ostentatiously examined the loading of our guns, and prepared for a start. Seeing us going, the people came round and tried every method, short of force, to induce us to remain: they said there was no halting place for twelve miles, and it was getting late, and not safe to travel at night, and that they would give me a tent to sleep in and everything I wanted, but begged me to remain. I thanked them for their kind offers, telling them I knew I should be so much more comfortable with them, but that I was anxious to reach Ghirisk the next day. Their language was Pushtoo, but I spoke to them through the sowar, who could speak Persian. I could see an incredulous smile on many a face; however, they let me depart, but I could hear some muttered curses from some of the younger fellows as I rode out.

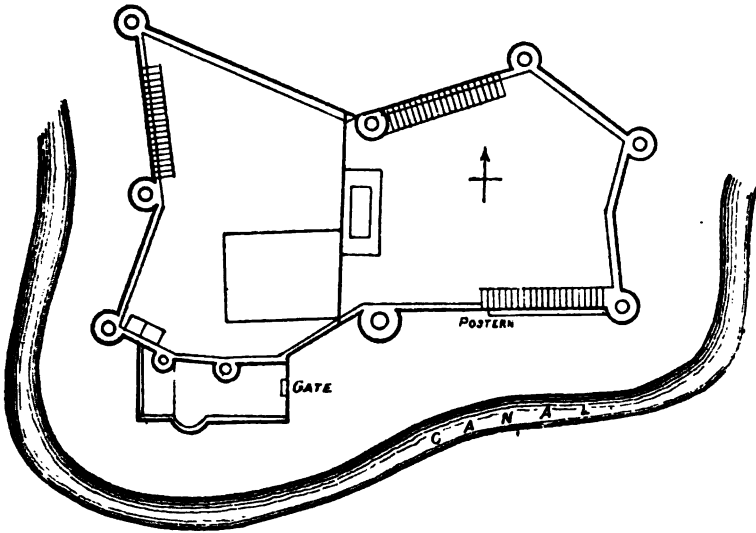
I felt a relief when I was well clear of these rascals, who had evidently assembled for mischief, but were not yet ripe for an outbreak, and were afraid to commit themselves by any premature step, such as detaining or injuring an Englishman, until their plans were matured; they also expected we should have made a resistance, as we could have made a very good running fight, if my men had stood by me, and at any rate some one of us would have been able to escape and carry the news to Ghirisk, which would have defeated their plans. This district, called Biabonik, is on the borders of the hills of Zamin Dawer, where soon afterwards an insurrection broke out, to put

down which a force was sent from Kandahar ; I was obliged to make a bend to the E.N.E. to get through the narrow rocky ridge of the Koh Dooshak, which barred my passage, the spurs of the hills running down on my left ; when I had crossed this barrier through an opening, I descended a sloping plain, and after twelve miles marching reached the Dak station of Kamkam, with a village off the road on the right, watered by small canals ; here I found the people very obliging ; they brought out a canvas tent, which they pitched for me to sleep in. We had arrived at 11 o'clock at night, and were seated in the tent, talking to the people and expecting the advent of a supper, having eaten nothing all day, but nothing came : at last, losing all patience, we politely hinted our wants ; the Chief of the party said he did not know we were fasting, and hurried off a youth with a message, we supposed to the cooking department ; after another quarter of an hour the youth rushed in, and on his shoulders a live sheep, which he planted in the middle of the tent before us, to furnish us with supper : this proved that the offer on a previous occasion was real ; but to tarry the killing and skinning, dressing, and cooking, would have lasted till daylight ; so I contented myself as before with the usual fried eggs, and slept off the disappointment.

These Dak stations have been established for the convenience of the horses and men who convey the despatches, and also to form the nucleus of future military posts ; the post service is contracted for by the people of the country itself, who supply the horses and men for its transmission, and are found to be trustworthy : from here it was twenty-four miles to Ghirisk, this plain forming the basin of the Helmund river, and the district goes by the name of Zeruk ; turning south-east, I passed a large village, Sadat, and reached Ghirisk early. I found here Captain Elliot, the Political Agent, and Dr. Hutton, a medical officer attached to the Shah's service as geologist.

Ghirisk is a small place surrounded by weak mud walls, with towers at the angles ; on the south and west

flows a canal from the river, the other sides being level with the plain, and quite unprotected ; the interior of



the eastern side is nearly vacant, with the exception of two rows of lines under the walls for the sepoy's ; there are the ruins of a mosque, and a few houses near the gate, one of which has been repaired for the Political Agent, and in which I slept ; between the fort and the river are rice grounds and gardens. The place is considered very unhealthy ; bad fevers being prevalent, which prevents our keeping troops there, as otherwise it is a convenient station on account of the vicinity of the river and the fertility of the valley. The Helmund flows between low banks and affords irrigation to rice plantations, which contribute to its unhealthiness ; Mr. Elliot has suffered severely from it, and although I remained only one day, one of my sowars took the fever. I here found some papers bringing news that Dost Mohammed Khan had surrendered and Dr. Lord had fallen : and Captain Fraser, of the Cavalry, was wounded, losing his hand, having been forsaken by his men. The intelligence of the rising at Kelat was

confirmed, with the addition of the murder of Lieutenant Loveday, the British Agent. Mr. Elliot asked me if I had seen any appearance of mischief towards the Zamin Dawer, as he had also heard the people were unsettled, and his supplies were being stopped; I told him of my adventure while passing through them at Nacombera, and told him my suspicions. The distance from here to Kandahar is seventy-four miles, which I proposed accomplishing in two marches, and therefore halted on the 18th, enjoying Captain Elliot's hospitality, which I of course appreciated the more from the hard fare I had been lately obliged to put up with.

I left Ghirisk before sunrise on the 19th, and found the Helmund fordable, but running with great rapidity in five streams high up the horse's chest; I am told it is now at its lowest, but when full these streams are all united and form a vast body of water, only passable by boats or rafts; the Helmund flows to the westward, discharging itself into an extensive lake in the province of Seistan, which it had been my object to visit, when prevented taking that route by the Persian Government; one of my men, who was a native of the province, told me it was eight days' journey to the lake, and although there was no longer the inducement to enterprise, of being first on the ground (as I had heard that a brother of Conolly had passed through that country), I was on the point of turning back to Ghirisk, to follow the banks of the Helmund to the lake; however, on deliberation, and taking into consideration that my constitution was much cut up by my late fever, that I should stand every chance of taking another, and that I was now entirely alone, without a companion, I could not justify to myself this gratuitous exposure, and thought it most advisable to continue my route. In the bed of the river there is a great deal of tamarisk jungle, abounding in black partridge; on the banks are numerous small camps of Noorzys and extensive cultivation; I marched across undulating plains, following the valley of the Urgandaub, which ran parallel to the

road, about three miles distant on the right, falling into the Helmund south of Ghirisk; on the other side of its bed rises another bold mountain ridge, stretching to the eastward, to within five miles of Kandahar, where it bends round to the north, intersecting the road and separating the valley of the Urgandaub from the plain of Kandahar; where the road crosses the ridge, there is an opening in the mountains, which rise in broken and picturesque peaks and cones. I passed a small village where their water was raised from wells; here a solitary tree threw its shade to shelter the chance wanderer of the waste; it was twenty-three miles to Kak i Choupan, a small cultivated spot in a hollow, where there was water in small rivulets. I again saw here the large bearded vulture coming to the water to drink; I could not help thinking that his bill and talons had been often dyed in the blood of our brave fellows slain in the passes of this vile country, and I sent a ball after him as he wheeled over my head; he scarcely swerved from his aerial course, but soared away slowly towards the summits of the distant mountains.

Nine miles beyond this I stopped at Kooshk i Nakood, a district of extensive cultivation close to a high spur of the northern chain of mountains; the slopes and banks of the brooks were sprinkled with a few gaunt-looking trees and there were several villages formed of miserable mud huts; stables were being built here for post-horses. Captain Elliot had furnished me with a note to the Chief of this village, Acrib Khan, who entertained me hospitably, he lodged me in his house, which was a small walled fort, with a few trees in the court-yard; after the pillau he brought me a tray of dried fruit, almonds, pomegranates and melons, which were rather novelties to me in these regions.

Taking leave of my host at an early hour on the 20th, I traversed the plains in an easterly direction, skirting the foot of a bold mountain chain on my left, and after marching twenty miles, entered a cultivated district, watered by cuts from the river Urgandaub, and

scattered with villages: the ground is now in preparation for sowing: it is subdivided into fields by low embankments, which are raised by a large hoe or scraper, with two handles, worked by two men, one pulling and the other pushing; an opening is left in each ridge, and, when ready, the water is allowed to flow in, the embankments preventing the washing away of the soil. As I neared the bend of the river where it crosses the road, the valley had a very fine appearance; the course of the stream was marked by trees and orchards, and numerous canals watered the villages that were spread through the valley; to the left the eye wandered over a rich fertile country, and on both sides it was backed by mountains, of the most irregular and fantastic forms; one high sugar-loaf peak on the other side of the river forms quite a landmark for Kandahar; it is visible for more than thirty miles, and the road passes close along the foot of it. I forded the Urgandaub at Sunguree, eight farsaks, and then passed through the opening in the chain of hills between similar high conical peaks; in the pass is the large village of Kokran; I could partly see the ruins of Old Kandahar on the right, with a wall running over the crest of the hills, at the foot of which it is situated.

Ten miles from the river, I entered the city of Kandahar, which presented much the same long line of mud wall with bastions as Herat, but not elevated above the level of the plain, like the latter place; here I found our troops, and redcoats mounting guard at the gates. I rode through the wide streets crowded with traders, Hindostanee soldiers, Afghans, etc., in every variety of costume; and made my way to the citadel, which is an inner inclosure on the north side of the town, surrounded by strong mud walls. The British Residency, as well as the Governor's palace, is within the citadel, and I experienced a most friendly and kind reception from Major Rawlinson,¹ the Political Agent, who, cordially greeted me, but hearing my name, said, "Well, I never expected to see you alive."

¹ Now Major-General Sir H. C. Rawlinson.

He had heard of my journey, and received various reports from natives about a wandering Englishman, but had given me up for lost.

The country between this and Herat has a very peculiar general character, being intersected by successive ridges of mountains, forming natural ramparts with intervening valleys; both hills and plains are, with few exceptions, destitute of trees, for fuel or other purposes; the cultivation is altogether in isolated spots, and although you pass no less than seven or eight streams on the road, at the intermediate places there is great scarcity of water, and the marches must necessarily vary from twelve to twenty-five and thirty miles each. Some of these mountain chains are almost impracticable for artillery, without an immense deal of labour in forming roads through the rocks for its passage; but it is possible that they may be turned by a detour to the west, as has been done at the Kojuk Pass; but such a route would probably lead through a desert.



KANDAHAR.

Kandahar is nearly a mile square, protected by a moat, and surrounded on three sides by gardens and cultivation: on the north side are the cemeteries containing some elegant Moorish tombs on colonnades, railed round and planted with trees: and the white head stones indicating the graves of our own people are not wanting. Cantonments are being built outside the town on the west; in the meantime the troops are quartered in lines within the citadel.

The principal building in the town is a rather elegant octagonal mausoleum, the tomb of Almed Shah ; it is built of red brick and ornamented with glazed tiles and stucco work ; it is surmounted by a pointed dome surrounded by light pinnacles : on p. 103 is a rough sketch of this building with an outline of the peculiar mountains around Kandahar ; the houses in the town look substantial ; the Residency, which was formerly the house of the Sirdar, is very well built, and the interior of the rooms, instead of the tawdry Persian style of painting, are very chastely worked in stucco, the domed or arched white ceilings are peculiarly beautiful, being cut through in open network patterns of foliage and flowers. This house is divided into three by two gardens, full of shrubs, with reservoirs of water in the centre ; one of these had been appropriated to a harim and another as a durbar. The town is divided by two broad streets which intersect each other in the centre and over the crossing is a large dome ; the population is very dense, the town being crowded with the country people ; the turban is here exchanged for a padded and embroidered chintz skull cap.

Hindoos are numerous ; they are shopkeepers and traders. When the army marched up to Kandahar, these speculators had bought up all the grain in the country at the rate of fifteen or twenty pounds for the rupee of two shillings, hoarding it up till the arrival of the troops, when of course there was a dearth in the camp, and the political authorities with the force consented to pay for it at the rate of one shilling per pound. A similar instance of our forbearance I was told. When the troops arrived at Killa Abdoola, the other side of the Kojuk Pass, they pitched on a small stream which passes the village, when the people immediately turned off the water and refused to let it come into the camp until a sum of money was paid for the privilege, and this condition was actually submitted to by the Political Agent, against the remonstrance of the military authorities. In times of peace it is of course wrong to interfere with trade and private interests, but in times of war different rules apply.

The climate of this place is remarkably mild at this season of the year ; in summer it is extremely hot, but now the leaves are still on the trees, and on the 4th of December the thermometer at 7 A.M. was 50°, rising in the course of the day to 70°.

I accompanied Major Rawlinson to see Shah Soojah's son, Sufter Jung, who is the nominal Governor of Kandahar : he is an intelligent youth, with prominent features and sallow complexion ; he wore a curious hat, which is peculiar to this royal family ; over a round embroidered yellow cap was fixed a rim of black velvet, with two points curving downwards, to each of which was suspended a large emerald ; he has a retinue of men in certainly a uniform dress, for they look like red cones, wearing a long gown and pointed fool's cap of scarlet cloth. The next day I saw him go out in an open domed palanquin, attended by a number of these men ; a yellow umbrella was carried by his side, his horse was led before him, and he was surrounded by a motley cortège of horse and foot. This boy's elder brother, Futteh Jung, was here before him, but was obliged to be sent to his father at Cabul, on account of his monstrous crimes and depravity ; in this respect there is little to choose between the Afghans and Persians, as they have the same vices in common, but, unlike the Persians, the Afghans have some few good points of character ; they are braver and have more courtesy and hospitality, and they do not lie unless they have an object to gain ; but otherwise they are treacherous and faithless, and descend to the same depths of depravity. I saw here the Sirdar of the Province of Kandahar, who had come to the town at the request of the Political Agent ; he was a gentlemanly-looking man, with a long beard and well dressed, but very suspicious ; he had brought a friend or two with him, who remained outside during the interview, and all the time it lasted he was continually looking to the door, either to make his escape or under the dread of being seized. I made a sketch of his face.



I saw another extraordinary character in the service of Major Lynch; he was a Gilzye, and had been a robber and highwayman, before our occupation; he pretended he was not safe from the friends of people he had murdered, if he was recognized, and was living under our protection; he had a regular Turkish physiognomy, but was coarse and hard-featured; whilst he was talking to Lynch, he detected me taking his likeness, and immediately got up in the greatest alarm, saying we were going to send his picture to the Envoy to have him hung, for which purpose only we had sent for him; and we had some difficulty in pacifying the old villain: the Sirdar would have been equally alarmed had he known he was being drawn.

The blood feud is kept up among the Afghans with great pertinacity, and they consider revenge as a duty; it is seldom, however, that they extend this feeling to Europeans, but a case did happen at Cabul where an Afghan crept up to one of our sentries, whom he shot,

and when taken, said he was satisfied to die, as he had revenged some relation who had fallen in fight with us.

I rode out with a Sikh sowar as a guide to explore the ruins of Old Kandahar, or Kandar, founded by Iskandar, or Alexander the Great: it is four miles west of the present town, and situated at the east foot of a small ridge of bold rocky mountains, which inclose it in a half moon. On the side of the plain it has been guarded by a broad moat, and a massive wall surrounds it; this defence is carried up and runs along the crest of the mountain, descending at the other extremity, after the manner of the walls of Antioch. On entering the inclosure through a breach, which was formerly a gateway, the effect is strikingly desolate; nothing is to be seen on all sides but a vast extent of white ruins, in the centre of which rises a citadel or acropolis of great height, crowned with ruined walls and houses, relieved by a background of black rock, of which the mountain is composed: it would appear to have been built of sun-dried and burnt bricks, with the foundation and lower parts of rough stone: judging from the parts of houses that were standing, it would seem that they had been built with domes also: the walls are extremely massive: it was ruined by Nadir Shah, who attacked it in the rear by escalading the mountain.

Two or three peasants were ploughing some open spaces among the ruins, where the water ran down from the hills. Under a grove of trees outside the walls is a small tomb of a saint called Khoasbeens: it is hung with bits of rag and coloured cloth, and surmounted by horns of Ibex and wild sheep. I had noticed this custom of ornamenting tombs with these horns in Afghanistan, and it is also the practice in Syria to suspend rams' horns from tombs, and I should suppose it to be done in allusion to the sacrifice of Abraham, which the Mohammedans commemorate in one of their festivals: within the wall surrounding this tomb lies a remarkable antique basin of black metallic stone: this basin or bowl is thirteen

feet in circumference and two feet four inches deep ; it is engraved on the outside with six hoops of Arabic writing, beneath which there is a row of lotus leaves, and I should suppose that it once stood on a foot or pedestal ; it is called here Kash Kool (the Derwishes' bowl), from the Arabic (Cassis) ; but it is as likely that it derives this name from Kash, the name of Sheri Subz, the birthplace of Tamerlane, from which place it may have been brought.



KASH KOOL.

The translation of the inscription would, no doubt, be historically interesting. Major Rawlinson supposed the writing to be later than the original cutting of the vessel, and this would appear probable from some unfinished lines begun on the inner surface : it is a handsome relic, and might be removed with little difficulty. Close by grows an old mulberry tree, which, according to the superstition of the people, has the attribute of removing the toothache, the sufferer being required to drive a nail into the trunk ; whether this has been successful, or the patients think they can lose nothing by trying, I cannot tell ; but the tree is nearly killed by the number of rusty nails that stud its trunk. I rode back through a cultivated country intersected by canals, which I believe are brought from the Turnuk, this stream being nearly exhausted when I afterwards crossed it.



RUINS OF OLD KANDAHAR.

I called on Lieutenant-Colonel Wallace, 2nd Regiment of Bengal Native Infantry, commanding the garrison of Kandahar, who told me that on the arrival of General Nott to relieve him of the command, he intended proceeding to Sukkur on his way to Bombay, and invited me to wait and join his party on the road; he proposed marching to Sukkur by short stages, and I gladly availed myself of his obliging offer, as I was heartily weary of plodding these uninteresting roads alone. I therefore waited his departure on the 7th of December; in the meantime I had the opportunity of becoming more intimately acquainted with the place and making excursions in the vicinity: on one of these occasions I accompanied Major Lynch and another officer on a shooting excursion, in the valley of the Urgandaub, which we entered by passing through an abrupt gorge in the ridge of mountains north of Kandahar. It was in this pass that Inverarity was murdered, at the time of the first occupation of the country by our force; it seems that he and a companion were out sporting in this direction, and, on their return, thoughtlessly gave their guns to their servants to carry to the town by a different route, while they came through the pass unarmed, when they were attacked by a party of natives with sticks; Inverarity was knocked down and lost his life, while his companion escaped to the town.

We found the valley highly cultivated by cuts from the river; the orchards, full of fruit trees, were inclosed by mud walls; in these we found woodcock and black partridge, and the old rice fields were swarming with snipe.

The people of Kandahar are apparently quiet, but are very far from being well disposed towards us; they ridicule the idea of the English not being their actual rulers, and are not to be blinded by the form of our making a boy a nominal Governor of Kandahar, or by our placing a puppet on the throne of Cabul; it is no doubt good policy in the Indian Government to have a native local ruler, whom they may saddle with any odium attending the acts of the executive, and avoid the outcry of the public press,

while all real power is in the hands of their Agent; but the people are not deceived by it: in fact, I afterwards heard it reported that Shah Soojah himself, after making use of us to re-establish him on his throne, writhing under this tutelage, and wishing to possess the reality of despotism instead of the shadow of power, had, with the basest ingratitude, sent letters to the tribes, instigating them to refuse payment of his own revenues; thus throwing all his unpopularity on our shoulders, and raising us enemies that he might profit by any troubles in which we might be involved, to raise his own independence on our ruin; I heard that some of his letters to this effect had been intercepted. I am sorry to say that a great deal of ill-feeling in the minds of the natives towards us has been generated by the unrestrained license of some of our own people; if all that I have heard is true, they have been much outraged on a point on which all Mohammedans are particularly sensitive and vulnerable, I mean with respect to their women. It was a common complaint, and I was much struck by a remark which was made by a respectable man in the town: "You Feringis are not content with taking our country, our towns and our property, but you do not even leave us our wives." I could not help remarking that if it were possible that these people could ever gain the ascendant, or we should ever be in their power, they would exact a fearful vengeance; the depravity of the people themselves is no excuse for us; they will suffer much from their own rulers, which they will not from a Feringi, and so-called Infidel; if Englishmen as a body lose that high-toned moral feeling and greatness of soul, which has raised our nation to its present glorious pre-eminence, their physical power will avail them little, but, on the contrary, precipitate their downfall.

Intelligence had arrived here of the death of Kurruck Singh, the ruler of the Punjaub; at his funeral two of his wives (one a girl of 16) were burnt on the same pyre with his body: 200 pair of Cashmere shawls also con-

tributed their smoke to the atrocity of this barbarous sacrifice ; on returning from this suttee Now Nehal Sing, the pretender to the throne, was killed by the fall of a gateway crowded with people ; a beam struck him on the head, and he only survived a few hours, thus losing the fruit of all his intrigues.

General Nott having arrived to take the command at Kandahar, I marched with Colonel Wallace, on the 7th December, taking advantage of a party of 150 Irregular Hindostani Horse, who were escorting treasure to Quetta ; our journey from this place was not fatiguing, as we only marched between ten and twelve miles a day, and as Colonel Wallace had a capital tent, I was very well lodged, and lived well, compared with my former hard fare. Our first march was to Kooshaub, nine miles from Kandahar, where we camped on a Kareez or canal ; the treasure was carried on a string of small baggage horses, and piled up at night in the middle of our camp, and sentries placed over it. The horses were all picqueted, and the men slept in the open air, the native officers only having tents : the Resseldar of this band was an intelligent man, who had served under Lord Lake in India, and, hearing of the new levy for Shah Soojah, had raised a corps and come to this country ; he owned about twenty of the horses, for which he had found riders, he receiving the pay for the horses : the horses are of Kattywar or Cutchee breed, resembling each other in their mallet heads and the points of their ears nearly meeting over their heads ; they are of low caste, and their neigh more resembles a roar ; they are however, larger than the Arab, being mostly ewe-necked, which gives a horse an objectionable trick of throwing up its head, to prevent which they are all furnished with a martingale made of a red silk scarf. The men were armed with a sword and matchlock, and some carried shields slung at their backs, and a few had pistols ; they wore a small red turban, a caftan and sash or belt, and looked picturesque.

The next day we passed several large villages on the

plain and crossed the Turnuk, a very small stream, and camped ten miles further at Deh i Hagee, a large village with a few scattered trees round it.

Twelve miles to Takt i Pool. The mountains began to rise on the left, while on the right extended a desert of red sand : we encamped at a small post-house, or hovel, on the river Doree : there were at this place the remains of buildings of red brick, now reduced to mounds, and from the name of the place there was most probably a bridge here formerly, Takt i Pool meaning the throne or seat of the bridge : this stream, as well as most of the waters between this and Quetta, leaves a thick saline deposit on the stones and boughs on the banks it recedes from ; this substance strongly resembled magnesia.

Across plains rode eleven miles to Mela : this is a narrow strip of land, sunk below the level of the plains, and so deceptive was the appearance of the country that we suddenly lost sight of the party of horse who were just before us, and could not imagine where they had disappeared, the land before us appearing an unbroken plain to the foot of a range of hills which rose at some distance in front ; a very short time brought us to the margin of this gully, about 400 yards broad, in which there was a stream reduced to a thread and some pools of water, which, however, was brackish ; the fields were under cultivation ; several mountain masses stood boldly out on the verge of the plain ; I never saw a place better adapted than this gully for an ambushade, from the smoothness of the descending banks, blending imperceptibly with the surrounding plain ; 2000 men might have remained concealed here, without an enemy, approaching at right angles to its direction, being aware of their presence till within a quarter of a mile of the spot.

The next day a range of hills rose in front of us, but they were very open, without any intricacy ; after passing through this the range of Khojeh Amran lay in a straight ridge on the opposite side of the plain on which we now entered ; over this range of hills is the famous Kojuk Pass :

the character of these mountains is entirely different from those I had traversed to the north of Kandahar: there are no longer the ragged peaks, rocky pinnacles, or abrupt walls and precipices before noticed; the summit of this ridge being an unbroken horizontal line, and, instead of going through it, the only way of passing this barrier is by ascending to the very apex and descending the opposite side. We marched twelve miles to Kholgay, a large village in the plain, where there was a deep canal of brackish water flowing from the hills, and forming a large pond, round which were two or three trees: forage is obtained in abundance from the surrounding villages, barley and chopped straw, called Boosa: a number of bearded vultures were picking up the remains left by the last camp, which had been spread over the plain: from here the plain extends to the foot of the Kojuk Pass, about twenty-three miles; there was formerly a halting-place half-way, where there were some tanks, but these were dry.

Marched at three in the morning by moonlight, and finished twenty-three miles at an early hour, camping at Chummum, at the top of the first slopes of the Kojuk range, where we found an immense number of springs of fine water welling from the ground, and the fire-places of the troops who had been encamped here covered the declivity of the hills. There is a gradual ascent from the plain of Kandahar to Quetta; we found the cold of this morning very intense, and the springs frozen over with a plate of ice: the Hindostanee soldiers suffer much from the cold; they wear woollen gloves to protect their hands, and the Government have lately supplied them with lambskin jackets, which prove of great service; these come down to the hips, and are worn with the wool inside, and, when belted, look like the old buff coat.

Commenced the ascent of the Kojuk Pass by a gradual rise and a tolerable road; the slopes of the hill are covered with low bushes: the bottoms of the ravines or gullies were lined with the skeletons and bones

of camels and horses ; we wound up gradually till near the top, where there is an abrupt and very steep ascent of several hundred feet, forming the crest of the ridge ; here the declivities of the hills and the valleys were completely covered with the remains of camels that had been lost at this pass, by the army under Sir John Keene, on his march to Kandahar ; officers who were present told me that as soon as a camel fell in the narrow paths, his load was thrown off, and he was rolled down the declivity, to allow the others to pass ; there was also some skirmishing on this side. A band of determined men might have made a most formidable stand at this place ; the Pass, however, can be avoided by a detour to the west as before mentioned. We were obliged to dismount to reach the top, and it was then accomplished with the greatest difficulty, the horses being forced to stop and rest every fifteen or twenty yards from the extreme steepness of the ascent ; some few of the men reached the top by another path, which lay 200 yards to the right, a broad ravine running down between the two. We halted at the top, commanding a view on both sides ; the prospect possessed no beauty, but the grandeur of vastness and expansion ; the nearer and lower hills, which in the low land had towered above us, were now depressed to the level of the plain, and had disappeared ; the mountains stretched away in a chain of blue to the east ; and westward lay a hazy interminable plain ; the south side of the mountains bore quite a different aspect from the flowing slopes we had ascended ; the descent was less abrupt, but winding and extremely rocky, the hills on either side being composed of black jutting crags, which would afford fine shelter for mountaineers or riflemen ; this is a most severe road for camels or artillery ; when the army marched up, the artillery were three days surmounting this Pass, where a great many followers were cut off, and much baggage was abandoned. We descended this narrow rocky road to the foot of the Pass, when it opened into a valley, the hills on either side rising in abrupt and nearly perpendicular cliffs, varied with brushwood, trees

and rock ; I climbed some of these hills, though with some difficulty, in pursuit of the Chekoor, or Indian red partridge, which were extremely numerous ; in a valley on the left of the road they were running about like fowls, and crowing from the points of the crags to which they retreated when disturbed. The gorge gradually widened towards the plain ; it was well wooded with gum mastic trees, something resembling a small stunted oak ; these ceased as soon as we emerged from the neighbourhood of the hills, from whence we took a south-easterly direction to Killa Abdoola, a walled village in a small plain surrounded on all sides by hills, and capable of high cultivation. We found a young officer, Mr. Bosanquet, residing here as Political Agent. Our treasure party camped outside the village, but nothing was to be obtained in the shape of forage or provisions, and we were told that there was no forage to be procured in the country ; however, on our next day's march, and only ten miles farther, we might have procured as large a supply as we wished.

We had marched yesterday fourteen miles, and to-day, the 14th, we went on twelve miles to the Lorah river, passing out of the plain of Killa Abdoola by a narrow opening between two hills ; the plain we entered was full of villages ; we traversed an extensive wood of tamarisk, which here grew to the size of a small tree, and camped on the Lorah. The villages of this plain are built of mud, with sloped roofs of boughs, and are surrounded by walls ; the people are an ill-looking set ; we saw, however, little of them.

The Lorah (which means a river in the dialect of the country) flows in a deep hollow between steep banks or cliffs of white earth : the water deposits a thick white magnesian efflorescence ; there is a great deal of tamarisk bush in the bed of the river, and the water is abundant. The next day we marched eight miles to Hyderzye, a large village N.W. of the peak of Tukatoo, a high bluff mountain in the range that separates the valley of Pisheen

from the district of Shawl. Hyderzye is an open country ; beyond this the ground is cut up by nullahs, and becomes more undulating, the cultivation more general, and a landscape of greater variety ; it is eleven miles to Hykulzye ; here the irrigation had been allowed to flood the valley, and we were obliged to keep close to some low hills on the left, on the top of one of which was a dilapidated village ; we camped south of this, and walked round the back of the hill, which was covered with gravel stones, in search of game ; I followed the course of a small stream from the north without success ; this district of Pisheen is abundantly watered by Kareezes, and extensively cultivated. Hykulzye is due west of the peak of Tukatoo : it was ten miles from here to Kuchlak, where there were several villages and a few miserable trees. The people are a remarkably ill-looking set ; they are almost black, with long streaming hair hanging loose over their shoulders ; they are quite a different race from the northern Afghan, and indicate the vicinity of the tribes of Beloochistan.

From Kucklak the road passed through an abrupt opening in the hills to the valley of Shawl ; the road is loose and stony, and between the jaws of the hills is obstructed by a wall of rock, running quite across the opening, and having the appearance of an artificial rampart ; on surmounting this barrier, there is a descending slope to the town of Quetta, which lies in the valley below ; this place has a picturesque aspect from a distance, being built on a high artificial mound, surrounded by trees, now bare of foliage, and backed by imposing mountains by which the basin is surrounded on all sides.

Arrived at Quetta on the 18th December, and were received and entertained with the greatest hospitality and kindness by Captain Bean, the Political Agent, with whom we remained until after Christmas, and passed a most agreeable and English season. I was here once more gratified by the loved home sounds of the piano, which Mrs. Bean had brought with her from India to enliven

these solitudes. The clear weather contributed much to give the impression of an English Christmas: the cold was intense, and of a morning the brooks were frozen, and the water in the pitchers and in the jug in my room reduced to blocks of ice; we had suddenly plunged into the depth of winter.

The town is irregular and uninhabited, about 400 yards square, and surrounded by dilapidated mud walls; in the middle of the area rises a ragged mound of white earth, on which was a citadel, now half in ruins, but containing a few rooms; the houses lay around the base of the mound: I saw the red wall creeper, a bright little gem, on these arid walls. The house of the Political Agent is half a mile to the east of the town, under the mountains. A short time ago he was attacked by some of the Beloochee tribes, when his party retreated to the citadel in the town, where they were besieged by the insurgents; at this time there were two ladies of the party, Mrs. Bean and Mrs. Treasure; the latter died shortly after from the effects of fright: when the party returned to the house after their release, expecting to find it plundered and stripped, they were surprised at finding everything just as they had left it; such was the cowardice of the natives, that they had not ventured to attack the house for fear of an ambush.

There was now here a troop of Horse Artillery under Captain Cooper, besides some sepoys. A body of the natives had been put in uniform, and were being trained to the guns; they appeared docile, and proud of their new occupation: while the guns are practising, the natives are in the habit of bringing their ragged colts and spare-looking horses, to accustom them to the firing I suppose, as the lawyers say, with a view to ulterior proceedings. I noticed this practice at Kandahar, where the Afghans used to bring their horses into a square in front of the Ark whenever salutes were firing. The valley, or basin of Shawl is surrounded on all sides by high and boldly marked mountains; its southern outlet being through

the Bolan Pass ; in this direction there is a conspicuous high peak called Cheheltun (the Forty Saints), from a local legend of forty pilgrims having ascended to the top for devotional purposes, who were never afterwards heard of, and were supposed to have been taken up in a cloud : the place is consequently held in great veneration by the Moslem, and moss gathered on the mount is sold in other parts of the country as a valuable charm ; another valley to the north leads into the hills, and the other egress is by the road we came, into the valley of Pisheen. The town is surrounded by extensive plantations of fruit trees, particularly almond and apricot : the juniper grows on the crests of the mountains ; this tree produces the gum sandarac, and the wood is used for cedar pencils. The valley of Quetta is watered by a brook and numerous Kareezes, or underground canals, as before described. Lucerne, or high clover, is much cultivated in Afghanistan ; when the army of the Indus reached the Pisheen valley, a great many of their horses were poisoned by eating a small blue flower, which grows wild with it. C. Conolly mentions a poisonous grass at Keerta, near Furrah, probably the same. The mountain scenery is very fine and imposing.

The natives are Kaukers, a tribe who claim a right to levy tolls in the pass, but more of this presently. Like the other Beloochee tribes, they wear long streaming hair and are dark-complexioned ; they wear high round quilted caps, and all carry matchlocks of great length. These matchlocks have a large boss formed at the butt by winding round it the raw hide of the wild sheep ; the pans are formed of the gum taken from the recess near the eye of this animal, which has the consistency of pitch. The Kaukers are very fond of hunting the wild sheep, and I was told that those who lived in the mountains subsisted chiefly on the flesh of these animals, which they pursue either singly or in parties. There are several varieties of the wild sheep ; the most common sort is the Moufflon, called also Argali from the Arabic name El

Araui ; the male has the head of a ram, with the horns less curled ; it has short hair, with a long thick mane under the dewlap ; those found in the Atlas mountains have a mane on the shoulders, which I am told these have not ; they are stoutly built, with short strong legs, and are particularly adapted for leaping or climbing, and seldom come down to the plain except for water : the natives call them Goosfund, the Persian for the common sheep ; the Arabs of Barbary call them Bekr el Wahash, wild cattle. The nearest approach I have seen to the wild sheep in a domestic state is in Southern India, where the sheep have short hair instead of wool, with large tufts on the shoulders. I was anxious to witness the mode of hunting these animals ; and one day accompanied Captain Hammersley, with a party of wild-looking Kaukers armed with their matchlocks, while we carried rifles ; we climbed the mountains by a most abrupt and fatiguing ascent, and soon looked down from the verge of the steep on the country we had left beneath, like a map. We then plunged into a wild region of crags, peaks, ravines and precipices, scattered with brushwood and a few juniper trees, and found our way home again by different routes, without discovering the objects of our pursuit. I saw here the black eagle hunting the Chekoor, dashing at the coveys as they flew from one hill-side to another.

Another day we went out better prepared, Captain Bean having sent out tents to the valley to the north, where the mountains are more isolated ; about a hundred beaters were sent round the back of one of these mountains, which they ascended, driving the game before them to the opposite face, the sportsmen lying in ambush behind the rocks or bushes in the valley, which the sheep must cross to ascend the opposite mountain ; we had several strong greyhounds, besides firearms, and had scoured several hills without success, when at last the shouts of the beaters echoing through the hills as they crowned the crest of the mountain gave notice of a

find, and from our ambush we could see several sheep scrambling down the steep, springing from rock to crag, and reaching the valley with the greatest activity; in a state of breathless excitement we anticipated their dashing across the intermediate space within reach of our barrels, but were doomed to disappointment; for just at this moment one of the boys who held the hounds inadvertently uncovered his eyes, and the dog, catching sight of the game, set up an eager bark, when the sheep immediately turned, and attempted to reascend the hill they had been driven from, but, the beaters still pressing them, they were obliged to skirt the foot of the mountain, and the dogs being slipt in the meantime, one of them was taken; it was a handsome animal about two years old, with horns about four inches long; it much resembled a roebuck. The natives declared it was impossible to keep it alive, so, to save the loss of the venison, it was despatched. The Ibex is also found in these mountains.

Our party was increased by the arrival of Captain Lennox, who was returning to India on leave, and proposed accompanying us through the Bolan Pass. Indian hospitality is very apt to spoil a man for travelling, good quarters and faring sumptuously every day are not the best seasoning for hard work and the hill-side; but as we sat round the cheerful blazing Christmas fire, if my mind was wandering from present enjoyment, it was not occupied by thoughts of hardships and dangers to be encountered in the dreaded Bolan Pass. I met here Mr. Masson, who had been detained by the Political Agent under suspicious circumstances, a detention fully justified in a country still in a state of war. He was a small man, not very sociable, and might have been taken for a German; I did hear that he had been in our Artillery; his detention did not last long, however.

We left Quetta on the morning of the 26th, being joined by a caravan of horse-dealers and traders from Herat and Bokhara; they reported that Colonel Stoddart had been released at the latter place. The cavalry who

had accompanied us from Kandahar had returned, their protection being no longer necessary, as the pass was considered comparatively safe; but we were to be furnished with an escort of fifty Bolan rangers, who were to join us at the end of the first march of eight miles; deceived by the name, we expected to see a dashing band of light infantry, or riflemen at least, and, on arriving at Siriaub, as the country was still unsettled, Colonel Wallace inquired for the Bolan rangers to place sentries to guard our camp during the night, and such a ragged escort as we mustered I should think is not often seen; at first they were not to be found, having all taken shelter like so many jackals in the Kareezes and holes under banks, from which they emerged one by one till we collected a crew of about thirty-five men and boys in a most lamentable state of deficiency; there were not five decent garments among the lot of miserable scarecrows; they had four matchlocks and a few swords, which formed the whole armoury of the band, and when told to keep watch, they coolly asked the loan of our guns, and to be supplied with ammunition, as they had none; they were in fine light marching order, and only encumbered with a small skin of meal, which formed their stock of provisions, and, seeing their utter uselessness, they were again dismissed to their holes. I imagine our keeping these rascals in pay is a sort of black mail for free passage through the pass, as they, or their people, would be otherwise employed plundering travellers and obstructing the roads: they are seldom seen by our Agents, except on pay days, and when their services are required, as in the present instance, a few boys or ragamuffins are sent, more as a sort of pledge of their abstaining from hostilities, than for any use.

At Siriaub there is water in a canal; it was proposed to remove the station to this place from Quetta, on account of intermittent fever prevailing at one season of the year at the latter place, but I have no doubt it would be found here quite as rife; this place is due east of the Peak of Cheheltun.

The entrance of the pass is fifteen miles further on, towards which we marched before sunrise by a gradually descending slope, reaching Dasht i Bedoulet, the usual camping-place, where the plain had every appearance of having been lately flooded, but was now dry and cracked; at this place a road branches off to the right to Moostung, and the mountains were fast closing round us; finding no water, we were forced to go on, crossing over a low rocky ridge, beyond which was a little plain which introduced us to the jaws of the pass, where we camped in a patch of loose coarse shingle between high cliffs: the place is called Deh i Dosdan (the Robbers' Nest): a path up the cliff conducts to a canal of water distant about a mile, and to this we were forced to send our cattle to drink: it was impossible to make tent-pins hold in this loose soil, and the ropes were therefore tied to large stones; a sort of long coarse grass growing in large clumps served for forage for our horses, and of course our supplies were carried with us. I had purchased a baggage pony at Kandahar, to carry my increased wardrobe and necessities; as I was now in the line of civilized society, I could no longer travel in my original style. I had also engaged a servant, as I was relieved from any further fear of being molested or plundered by exhibiting an appearance above want. Any danger would be general, and any attack would be directed against the whole party, irrespective of the inducement of one or two cattle, more or less.

On the 28th we entered the celebrated and formidable defile known as the Zigzag, a pretty good loose road leading between high perpendicular beetling cliffs of black rock, from the tops of which stones might be precipitated with great execution on an advancing column; but from the fact of some goats with two or three Beloochees looking down from the verge of the overhanging steep, I should imagine that even these heights might be crowned. This narrow Pass is three or four miles long, when the hills begin to open, and

the caravan halted to water at an abundant source that springs from the foot of the hills on the right and rushing down in several streams for some hundred yards, was lost in the shingle; beyond this, on a high bank on the left, stands a tall solitary palm tree; numerous springs rise from the foot of the banks, and water a quantity of reed jungle. This is the first palm tree I have seen since leaving the plains of Bagdad, and evidences a rapid change of climate; the place is called Sir i Kujoor (the Palm Spring).

The road we travelled over was composed of large rolling stones and shingle, which formed a bed for the discharge of the waters of this range, but was now dry, except here and there, where a little water appeared just on the surface. It is most uneasy and difficult marching for horses, whose hoofs sink in at every step, but excellent for camels, being well adapted to their spreading feet. We camped at Aub i Goom, thirty-six miles from Siriaub, on an open plain, where the hills recede and fall away on both sides; water is obtained here from pools in the shingly bed of the river; the temperature is becoming warmer and some trees and plants are appearing, which were new to me; among others stunted tamarind trees, and a handsome shrub with oval broad leaves and bunches of purple flowers. On the road to-day near Sir i Kujoor we passed a section of a cliff on the right of the road across which ran an irregular vein of coal, at an angle of 35; it was soft and of a brown colour, but may indicate the vicinity of a more perfect formation. We were now in the interior of the Pass, and the people of the caravan, considering themselves in the lion's mouth, according to custom wished to show the enemy that they were prepared, and being well armed, kept up a constant dropping fire of matchlocks all night, for the purpose of frightening the enemy; with the startling variation of every now and then breaking into a simultaneous yell as if all the wolves in the hills had burst on our camp.

The next day we marched by the same stony road,

with distant mountains on both sides, ten miles to Bebee Nanee, where spurs of the hills again approach from the N. and S., a fine stream passing between them ; we forded this, and crossed a plain to a sort of gateway formed by two rocky ridges, which here nearly meet, and then continued over the same open plain, scattered with bushes, to Gurmaub, 9 miles from Bebee Nanee and $1\frac{1}{2}$ from the village of Keerta, which we could see under the mountains on the left ; here there is an abundant stream flowing through a reed and grass jungle, and the face of the country was varied with bushes.

We passed the night unmolested, and went on by a similar road for several miles, approaching another range of hills ; the matchlockmen of the caravan climbed the lower hills as they rose on either side of the road, and advanced parallel to it, firing their pieces at the top of every eminence ; we saw no enemy, but now and then a shepherd and his flock of dumba sheep. We then entered a valley overgrown with high reeds, the bed of an abundant stream, and soon afterwards entered a magnificent defile of perpendicular caverned rocks, between which the stream passed, crossing and recrossing the road as it was reflected back from one cliff to the other alternately, and forming large deep pools at their bases, in which their features were mirrored ; the echoes of the matchlocks, continually fired by the Afghans of the caravan, reverberating from these frowning cliffs, was very grand, dying away in thunder down the tortuous defile. The stream is fringed with bushes and jungle, which abound in game, duck, quail, partridge and pigs ; the rocks are the haunts of flocks of blue pigeon, and the fish I saw in the stream are from two to three feet long ; I had been told that these would rise to a fly, and I allowed the caravan to pass on, and remained behind in the Pass to try my luck ; I tied my horse to a tree, and cut a long reed for a fishing rod, and sat patiently watching the eddies and pools for two hours, quite unconscious of danger, but the fish were not to be caught : I was not

aware of the chance of being caught myself by the marauding Brahuīs ; but on my arrival at Dadur, the officers told me they could not venture two miles from the camp for fear of being fired at ; this was not long after the battle of Dadur, when Loveday was murdered by the enemy.

I continued my route alone, admiring the picturesque grandeur of the scenery, and continually crossing the stream, which intersects the path about twenty-five times more before it leaves the Pass. At Kundye I found the caravan of horse merchants, who had established their bivouac in the Pass, where it opened into a small plain. They told me that my party had gone on to Dadur, but that they intended sleeping here, and coming in the following day. They imagined that they were past all danger ; but the same night they were robbed at this place of some valuable horses, besides some mules and donkeys.

I rode on between flat table cliffs of brown conglomerate, which had a very peculiar alluvial appearance, with here and there a large detached mass perched on their summit, and completely differing in character from the wild bold rocks within the Pass. Emerging from the hills into the plains of Scinde, here covered with shrubs on a white soil, I reached Dadur in the afternoon : it is ten miles from Gurmaub to Kundye, and ten more to Dadur.

I had formed a very erroneous impression of this famous Pass before I had corrected it by actual observation : I have given the details as I marched through, and will now take a retrospective view of its general character. The whole distance from Quetta to Dadur is eighty-five miles, of which the Bolan Pass occupies sixty miles. In the whole of this distance there is no sudden descent, but throughout its extent there is a gradual and almost imperceptible fall, so that were a road formed through it, a carriage might be driven all the way up at eight miles an hour : the present track is broad and pebbly, with a few asperities in the defiles. Although at Quetta it was the depth of winter at Christmas, six days afterwards, in a

double tent at Dadur, the thermometer stood at 90° on the last day of December.

The Bolan Pass is really two separate defiles; the Zigzag at the entrance near Quetta, and the gorge at the south end adjoining the plains of Scinde: between these extreme points the interior of the mountains open out into an extensive valley or basin, flanked by slopes and distant peaks, with here and there a few minor impediments. The Bolan range also forms a barrier or line of demarcation between the animal and vegetable productions on either side of it: coming through the Pass introduces you at once to the whole family of Indian birds, few of which are seen on the north and west sides of it, and to me they were mostly new: the paroquet is here first seen, the grakles or mynas, the black tyrant shrikes, rose thrushes, rollers, fly-catchers, Indian martins, and others. On this south side of the Pass we find the Palm, the Tamarind, and the Peepul (*Fic. Relig.*), with a variety of shrubs and grasses peculiar to India; a geologist would also find a striking difference and variety in the formation of the hills, from the black shales and limestone at the top to the brown conglomerate at the lower entrance of the Pass.

CHAPTER IV.

SCINDE.

COLONEL WALLACE had pitched his tents in the cantonments, about a mile and a half from the town: the 38th Bengal Native Infantry, under Colonel Wymer, were camped here; and a wing of Her Majesty's 40th, under Major Boscawen; close to the camp was a large spreading tamarind tree, under which was the tomb of Lieutenant Loveday, who was murdered by the Brahuis on their retreat, after the skirmish at the mouth of the Pass, and was found in their abandoned camp by the side of the Kajavas, in which he had been carried a prisoner, and which I saw here.

The 38th marched up the Pass on the 2nd of January, but we were hospitably entertained during our stay at the mess of the 40th, where I was pleased to meet an old schoolfellow, Lieut. H. Wakefield. Much excitement appeared to exist on the subject of the failure of Major Clibborn at Nuffosk: a force with a long train of provisions, military stores and treasure, was sent to relieve the block house at Kahun, where there were only 150 men, and it failed from being so incumbered.

There is much ridicule lavished on the new Order of the Dooranee Empire, and certainly not without good reason, as it is one of the greatest national absurdities, not to say immoralities, that was ever perpetrated. In the first place, no Dooranee Empire exists, nor indeed can it be said ever to have had an existence, as it fell to pieces after the death of its first projector, Ahmed Shah: it is not in the genius of the Afghan people to have a single Ruler or a consolidated Monarchy. They are now, and always

will be, only an agglomeration of independent tribes; the strongest levying, not revenue, but tribute, by force of arms, from the weaker; then as the present nominal Shah is only a tool in our hands, no honours can emanate from him: again, what can be more absurd than for a Mohammedan Prince to confer Crosses on British officers as a reward for serving their own country? If they think it an honour, well and good; but they would be more honoured in the refusal than in the acceptance.

In consequence of the depravity of the Afghans, with Shah Soojah at their head, this Order was called the Order of "the Cities of the Plain;" and yet, although every one abused it and affected to condemn it, no one refused it when it was offered. How men can deceive themselves, or attempt to befool the world with such jugglery and political fatuity, it is difficult to understand. This badge is the invention of the Governor-General, or of the Home Government; in either case it emanates from us, and the toy is then given to Shah Soojah to distribute, who gives it back to themselves, the inventors, and no doubt they appreciate the prize. It is true that these honours are judiciously adapted to the merits they are intended to reward, for few people who read flowery and grossly exaggerated accounts of the storming of Guznee and other mud forts ever give themselves the trouble of examining the little tell-tale tables of killed and wounded appended to them; I have no account to refer to, but I believe at Guznee these amounted to 25! Really the few sufferers is what we have most to rejoice at: our work, however, appears to be only just beginning, for the only severe fighting our people have yet been in was at Nuffoosk, for there they experienced resistance: if honours are deserved, let them emanate from the source of honour, and be conferred by our own Sovereign, and then they will be more dearly earned, and British officers will not be cheated with such a hollow clap-trap as this transitory Dooranee badge.

Dadur is a small walled town, partially raised above the plain, on a mound, on the banks of the bed of a stream

in which there are pools of water. It has a considerable population, and a domed mosque, built, like the houses, of mud : it was said to have been very lately plundered by the hill tribes, but the people were sitting in their shops and carrying on their trade as if nothing had happened. I have very little doubt that the townspeople are in alliance with the Brahuis of the hills, and have little to fear from



their enmity. The Brahuis are a wild-looking race : they differ from the Kaukars in dress, wearing the turban instead of a round cap : they wear their hair long and dishevelled, and their black eyebrows meet above the nose, giving them a most forbidding appearance. Some of them were employed by the authorities as spies, which of course enabled them to carry information to their own people, to our detriment, or they would not have been allowed to

come into our camp ; they took our pay, but as for giving us any information to the injury of their own people, they neither wished nor dared to do it.

I was told of a very daring exploit performed by one of the mountaineers a few days before. A very fine horse belonging to one of the Officers was picqueted on the outskirts of the camp, which was surrounded at night by a chain of sentries only sixty yards apart, the bare white plain affording no shelter. In the night a Brahui succeeded in creeping in unperceived between two of the sentries, when their backs were turned to each other on their beat : he then disengaged the horse from its tether, and from a halter, the end of which, for additional security, was fastened to the hand of a sleeping groom. The Brahui then mounted his prize, and putting him to speed, galloped out through the sentries, who fired after him, without harming him, and he got clear off with his prize.

Although the town has a very barren appearance on the south side, the environs on the north-east are very beautiful, from the extensive gardens in high cultivation, full of tall trees in luxuriant foliage, and graceful palms : these gardens were intercepted by streams of water, and swarming with a variety of beautiful birds, many of which I had not before seen. It was the prettiest spot I had seen since leaving western Persia, and struck me more from having been accustomed for six months to interminable brown plains and rocky mountains without verdure.

The Bolan mountains run down south to the Gundava Pass, and then join the Hala chain, which abuts on the sea between Kurachee and Someanee, bounding the basin of the Indus on the west. I heard that some ladies had gone up the Bolan Pass with the 38th, and also that many had either accompanied or joined their husbands at Cabul. I hope I shall not offend my fair countrywomen in reprobating the practice of taking ladies, if not into scenes of danger and hardship, at least into an unsettled country. I know that an Englishwoman will follow her husband to the battle-field, or to the death ; but

men have no right, for the gratification of their selfishness, to take advantage of and indulge them in this enthusiastic devotion.

January 4, 1841.—We left Dadur for Sukkur, across the plains of Scinde, accompanied by a party of the Poona Irregular Horse, under Lieutenant Loch, who were escorting camels to Sukkur; the few troopers that were left from the battle of Nuffoosk were returning to India, and I heard the details of this engagement, which was not only accompanied by severe loss, but has given a heavy blow to our military supremacy, as the people find that we are not invincible. The troops on this expedition to relieve Kahun, had to storm almost perpendicular heights, on the crests of which the mountaineers had piled rocks and stones, which were precipitated on their assailants; every crag concealed a marksman; besides this, there was no want of personal bravery, the Murrees rushing down sword in hand on their enemies: the Poona Irregulars were dismounted, and joined in the storm, losing thirty-six out of fifty of those engaged. All our military stores, provisions, treasure, and two guns fell into the hands of the enemy.

We encamped at Mithree, in the dry bed of the Naree, where water is procured by digging wells: Mithree is about the size of Dadur, containing 1500 inhabitants. The next day, being accompanied by sick camels, we were obliged to march slowly, stopping at Shehr i Haji, where we found a detachment of Irregular Horse: the Officer, and the Political Agent, Mr. Curtis, living in a large domed mausoleum, the only habitable building in the place; here I discovered that the servant I had engaged at Kandahar had robbed me of 120 rupees from my saddle-bags, and absconded: it was hard, after passing through so many enemies in safety, to be robbed at last by a scamp of a servant. My baggage-pony had fortunately become so attached to my horse, that he went as well without the man; he never lost sight of the horse, at whatever pace I went, and quite resented any other animal approaching me.

At Baugh, our next day's march, we found a detachment of troops, under Major Newport, stationed in an old mosque outside the town; they appeared to be in a state of great alarm; anticipating an attack, the inclosure had been turned into a redoubt, by building up the wall with bags of refuse rice and stores. The principal building of this mosque has a striking appearance on approaching it, from the peculiar style of its architecture, being raised on four stories of arches, and crowned with a dome; the bad material of earth and sun-dried bricks, with which it is built, takes away from its effect; there are three smaller buildings at the other corners, and the square forms a most convenient block house; it was surrounded outside by tents, carts, cattle, soldiers and natives: the town is of moderate size, with numerous shops, principally kept by Hindoos, who place long inscriptions over their doors in white chalk: they were carrying on their old game here of hoarding grain, and then exacting exorbitant prices from our people, to which the authorities quietly submit. It is thirty-six miles from Dadur to Baugh, across alluvial plains capable of cultivation; barley is no longer found south of the Pass, and wheat is uncommon; the ordinary grain is jowarrie, a millet, the grain of which resembles pearl barley, and grows in a large tuft on the top of a tall saccharine reed, eight feet high (*Holcus sorghum*); the few horses found here are bad and not indigenous; but on these plains they use little rough carts on two wheels drawn by small white oxen.

The people of Scinde are a fine race, and much resemble the northern Afghans in physiognomy: their dress is different; they wear a frock split down the sides and girt round the waist, over long full trousers; a hat something resembling a lancer's cap, expanding at the top, which is flat, and pointed slippers: the cap is embroidered or plain according to the wealth of the wearer, and the hair, which is long, is gathered up under the cap, and hangs in a club behind: their arms are matchlocks, bossed shields

and long knives, but they are more peaceable than the hill tribes. The bow and arrow is still common at Hyderabad.

From Baugh we marched by short marches eight miles to Ostad-Kajote, twelve miles to Kassim-Kajote, and sixteen to Canda; at the first two places there were villages and water; but I never suffered so much from want of water as at the latter place: the only water here was procured from a large pool formed by a bund or dam across the bed of the Naree; this pool, from the continual marching into it of strings of camels, cattle and horses, had become so fetid as to render it totally useless, even for culinary purposes; besides this, the Hindoos and Musselmans all performed their ablutions in it. Standing on the margin of the pool, the value of this element was deeply impressed on my mind; it was from sixty to a hundred yards square, and nearly of the colour and consistency of a pond in a farmyard; in this were cattle drinking, men washing their clothes as well as their persons; while others alongside were drawing water for drinking; and the villagers, fearing a famine from the constant passage of troops, were incessantly loading cows and donkeys with skins and jars of this water, such as it was, which they hoarded in their houses. As we remained here the 10th and 11th, till the evening, we should have suffered much from this want of water, which was absolutely not drinkable, had not Lieut. Loch kindly spared us some bottles of beer, which at such a time were worth their weight in gold.

We met here part of a Bombay regiment of Regular Cavalry, which was marching up from Shikarpore; it was the first Indian Cavalry I had seen, and, as far as appearances went, I greatly admired the neatness of their equipment and their general efficiency; the men are very dark-complexioned, which is not the case with the Irregular Cavalry, who are generally Rajpoots of high caste: the uniform is a pale blue, laced with silver and white facings; their horses are remarkably good, being either Arab or bred in the studs of the Presidency.

The pin-tailed sandgrouse is very numerous on these plains; they fly in small flocks, but so close together that I shot seven at one discharge: this is one of the few birds found both north and south of the Bolan Pass. A species of bustard is also common; it is a handsome bird, with a ruff of long feathers down each side of the neck, and the size of a guinea-fowl; the natives call it Houbara, but this is the general Arabic name for the bustard tribe.

From Canda we had to cross what is called here the Desert: this is a peculiar tract of land extending about 100 miles north and south through the centre of Upper Scinde, or Kutch Gundava, and varying in breadth from thirty to forty miles. It was on entering this desert that the army of the Indus were on the point of retracing their steps for want of water. This tract is composed of a hard glassy alluvial soil, at present without vegetation, but having the appearance of having been overflowed at no very remote period: this might have been caused by the floods from the Bolan range, or by the overflowing of the Indus to the north; one thing cannot be doubted, that great part of this tract now called the Desert has been formerly under cultivation: this is evidenced by the dry water-courses and embankments of fields still remaining.

Where we crossed this plain from Canda to Rojhan, it was thirty miles wide, which we marched mostly at night: when half-way across, we camped in the middle of the waste, where we witnessed a curious phenomenon of the nature of the Ignis Fatuus, several large red lights appearing at a distance in different directions. At first we took them for the lights of a camp, and were going to reconnoitre the strangers; but the people told us we should have a long chase, if we expected to catch these fires of the desert. It was novel to find this appearance in a district so destitute of water.

At dawn we resumed our serpentine course across the smooth white plain; I have remarked that in all these countries destitute of roads, the native tracks on the plains

rarely take a straight line. We at length reached Rojhan, where the country is again clothed with bushes, and where, to my surprise, we found an Indian bungalow, built by the Government for the accommodation of officers and travellers: the house consisted of two rooms, with a bath room, surrounded by a verandah; this being preferable to tents, and the nights being cold, we profited by the accommodation it afforded.

Notwithstanding our short marches, a great many of the camels died on the road; although many of them were sick, it was impossible to prevent the drivers riding them at night, when they were not seen; and in the daytime, as fast as the men were dismounted at one end of the line, they were up again at the other; in addition to this, the camels were robbed of their rations of grain in the most shameful manner by the native commissariat agents, insomuch that I was advised not to carry grain for my horse on the road, as I should always be able to buy it from these rascals. The drivers were responsible for their charge, and when a camel fell in a hopeless state, they cut the piece of skin on which was branded the letters C.D. out of the neck with a knife, while the animal was alive, to produce to the Commissariat Department, and then abandoned it to its fate. There are a great many camels in the possession of the natives, which have fallen into their hands on various occasions. They made a large prize at Nuffoosk, and the natives have offered to supply us with any number, if we will purchase them with the Commissariat brand!

We marched eleven miles to Janideera on the 12th, the country improving rapidly as we approach the Indus, being overgrown with stunted wood or covered with cultivated fields, and intersected by numerous water-courses, mostly, however, dry: Janideera is surrounded by extensive fields of jowarrie; besides the grain, the stalks of this plant form a nutritious and inexhaustible supply of forage for horses. Sheep are plentiful; they are small, with the fat tail, and the wool is tolerably fine. The inclosure of the village is converted into a Government

store, and there is a crowded bazaar outside the walls : some large wells have been sunk, and afford a supply of good water. Another Government lodging-house had been built here, which we found occupied by Officers, and we established our quarters under three large peepul trees which grew in front of it ; these and a few more trees in the vicinity, towards evening were resorted to by flocks of green paroquets, mynas, king crows or tyrant shrikes, blue crows, bee eaters, etc., all screaming and fighting amongst the foliage for the best roosting-places. A troop of Cavalry under Captain Leeson was encamped here, and the Officers very obligingly invited us to their mess ; they marched in the morning to the north, while we went on eleven miles to Jaghun, another village and bungalow.

On the 14th marched across plains thirteen miles to Shikarpore ; as we approached the town, the trees, especially the palms, became more numerous ; the town is elevated above the plain, but nearly concealed by the foliage of the numerous large trees with which the houses are intermixed ; leaving the town to the right, we pitched our tents in the camp of General Brooks, the commander-in-chief of the Scinde force ; the General invited Colonel Wallace and myself to his table, where we met Colonel England, and a large party of Officers.

I passed the following day with the Political Agent, Captain Postans, who is residing in a pretty place near the town, the house being surrounded by a garden full of tall trees. Mrs. Postans has acquired some celebrity from her book on "Cutch, and Descriptions of Society in India." Colonel Wallace went on to Sukkur, to take advantage of a steamer which was on the point of proceeding down the river.

The town of Shikarpore is badly built ; the houses are several stories high ; some of them with projecting windows ; the streets are narrow and crowded : this town is very wealthy, being the centre of the trade of the surrounding countries ; the principal traders are Hindoos, who compose

a large part of the population: there are as many women as men in the streets: they wear a great many rings on their toes, and four or five in each ear. Many branches of industry are carried on, the chief of which are the manufacture of sugar and oil, weaving silk and cotton, and carving ivory: south of Shikarpore is the Scinde Canal, a Nullah about twenty-five feet wide, which, during the floods, is filled from the Indus, and the country between this and Sukkur is fertile and well cultivated.

The province of Cutchee, or Upper Scinde, between this and Dadur, is a flat alluvial plain, forming part of the basin of the Indus; it is at present in a state of comparative neglect, being only partially cultivated at distant intervals, and all the canals and water-courses are now dry. The population is very inadequate to the extent of country which might be brought under cultivation; formerly the hill tribes were in the habit of migrating to these plains during the winter, but whether for the purposes of plunder, or to follow agricultural pursuits, I cannot say, but probably both; since our occupation this periodical migration has ceased, in consequence of which the tribes in the hills are said to be starving. If advantages were held out to these people, they might be induced to come down and settle on these plains, at least for six months in the year. The principal object to which to direct attention in this warm climate is the facilities for irrigation; there is no want of water, if we know how to turn it to account; the streams from the Bolan Pass and the Kahun hills traverse these plains from north to south: their beds in the lower part of their course are dry for half the year, but if advantage was taken of the inequalities of the soil¹ to form tanks by confining the hollows with dykes, and allowing them to fill during the floods, water might be preserved the whole year for agricultural purposes: canals from the Indus might be made to intersect this country in every direction at a small

¹ This was written before I saw the artificial lakes in Southern India, in which the rains are collected and preserved.

expense: the Scinde Canal and others already exist, and the lines only require improvement: the waters of the Indus bring down a deposit of sand and slime, which would contribute to the fertility of the soil; in fact, under good superintendence, this country might be made a granary. It will give an idea of its capabilities under proper culture and irrigation, when Burnes mentions that the Indus, having one year changed its course near Shikarpore, and partially overflowed its bed, increased the revenue of the town half a lac of rupees: the soil very much resembles that of the basin of the Euphrates, which formerly returned a hundredfold to the cultivators. The tract along the banks of the Indus is the most fertile; but even the tract called the Desert has, as I before observed, been under cultivation. From the great size of the fish in the Naree, which flows out of the Bolan Pass, I should suppose it communicated at some season of the year with the Indus or had done so at some time.

After two days' stay I left Shikarpore and crossed the dry canal where a river boat was lying on its banks. The country beyond this is interspersed with clumps of trees, numerous villages and cultivated fields. Where not cleared, it is overgrown with tamarisk jungle and brushwood, swarming with black partridges, and hares and bustard are abundant. The villages appear comfortable, and some of the houses, formed of reed mats, are elevated on platforms supported by poles at the corners, and have a pretty effect. The beauty and fertility of this country is quite a contrast to anything I have lately seen, and the whole belt to the mouth of the river is equally fine, but not so generally cultivated. It is about twenty-six miles from Shikarpore to Sukkur; when within a few miles of the latter place, my horse started at the skeleton of a man, which lay across the road; this was far from a gratifying sight; and approaching the cantonments, the air was infected by the mephitic vapours generated by the carcasses of numerous dead camels, that lay swollen or bursting under an ardent sun, and filling the air with pestilence.

Passing over a ridge of low stony hills, on which the town formerly stood, but which now only exhibits heaps of ruined mud walls and a few hovels, you come suddenly in sight of the Indus, with the cantonments lying along the strip between the hills and the water; and the view is altogether very pleasing and varied from this elevation of about 150 feet; the river, though now very low, is a fine stream 500 feet broad, flowing between banks thickly wooded with date palms and other trees; in the centre of the stream are three islands which divide the river into two channels; the first of these is a small barren island crowned with a Moorish tomb; the second is prettily wooded and larger; the third on the left is the Fort and



BUKKUR, INDUS.

island of Bukkur, which forms a picturesque object in the view; the space between the walls and the outer and lower wall or counterscarp is filled with large banian and other trees studding the margin of the water, while the high walls and towers of the castle are reflected in the glassy river; beyond this can be seen part of the town of Roree on the opposite bank; to the right lay the bazaars and tents, and a number of officers' houses crowning the points of several small hills

on the banks of the river, which is also covered with a variety of novel-looking boats and the banks crowded with natives washing; there is another island above the fort, occupied by a pretty Mohammedan mosque, overshadowed by trees, which is not visible from here.

I was kindly entertained at the house of the Political Agent, Lieutenant Eastwick, where I was obliged to remain till the arrival of a steamer, by which I purposed going down the river, so that I had plenty of time to get heartily tired of the place. It was at this point that the army of the Indus crossed the river by a bridge of boats; it has now become a large station, and has usually a part of three or four regiments quartered in it, for the supply of which a small town is gradually rising; most of the Officers who are stationary have built houses in the most eligible situations; the shops or bazaar for the natives are close to the bank of the river; there are also several stores, kept by Parsees from Bombay, who fleece the residents most unmercifully: they sell wine, beer, preserved meats, pickles, perfumery, table furniture, etc.; as a sample of their profit, a common British metal spoon, not worth a shilling, is sold for ten shillings, and so with other things. The parade ground borders on the open country, and is surrounded by lines for the troops; at one corner of this is a very high minaret, the top of which commands an extensive view of the surrounding country with the winding of the river.

We have fallen into a state of carelessness and rash confidence since our establishment here, of which we might be made to repent; passing across the parade ground I observed a large number of small money-chests piled up in the middle of it, under sentries, which I was told contained seventeen lacs of rupees, and this large amount of treasure lay for a long time in the same place without other protection; a daring party might have planned a very successful attack on this and carried off a great part of it, as there was nothing between this and the hills; they did not altogether escape, as some of the

boxes were forced open, it is supposed by the sentries with their bayonets, and the money extracted, though to no great amount.

I crossed over to the fort of Bukkur, which is now used as a state prison : I found it was solid nearly to the top of the walls ; it has very few houses, and is extremely hot, and living in it must be as great punishment to the guards as to the prisoners who are kept here. This fort must have existed in remote times, for d'Herbelot mentions it in the time of the irruption of Genghiz, about 1230, when Nasredin Coba, King of Multan and Gaznee, was besieged by Nizam el Mulk (Vizier of Shamsedin, King of Delhi), in the fort of Bekkir, from whence he made his escape, and fled down the river Indus in a boat which was wrecked, and he was drowned. The river Indus is very wide above Bukkur, but is here forced into a narrow channel, between rocky banks of brown strata, which have the appearance of artificial layers.

Between the island and Roree, on the left bank, the width is about 200 yards. This place is elevated about 100 feet above the river : it is a large straggling, mud-built town, resembling Shikarpore, with houses several stories high ; the women go about the bazaars unveiled, and wear a great many ornaments, particularly rings in the nose, and on their fingers and toes, as at that place. Both sexes wore a curious shoe or sandal, which was kept on the foot by a large button between the first two toes : a party of itinerant singers were accompanying themselves with the novel accompaniment of a whip, which they cracked over the arm in time to the song : cowries are here in use as money.

The boats on the river are square barges of different sizes ; some of these are built over with mat houses, and are propelled by poles or by a long scull astern. The fishermen have a peculiar mode of pursuing their avocation by the help of a large round flattened earthenware jar, which has a hole in its upper side : on this they lie down and float, and paddle along with their feet ; they fish with

a hook and line, or with a net ; the latter is triangular, and is held by a pole at the bottom of the water, and when a fish strikes against it, the man draws a string and secures his prize, which he puts into the jar, and floats on. The Pulla fishery is a source of revenue to the Ameers, who levy a duty of one in five on the fish taken : the Pulla is a migratory fish, and appears in the Indus at the beginning of February : it is about the size of an ordinary salmon, very rich and fine flavoured : it is apparently allied to the shad, and resembles the Shebbel of some of the Barbary rivers. The natives have a legend that this fish comes up to the Mosque on the island, above Bukkur, to pay its respects to the saint, and then returns backward : they say that it is never found above Sukkur. A great many shrimps are caught in the river with bag-nets ; four or five men in a row walk backwards down the stream, treading up the mud with their feet as they go and raking the bottom with the nets. A species of porpoise is very common in the river as high as Sukkur.

I had often heard of the luxury of the Anglo-Indian services with some portion of incredulity, but find that the accounts were not very exaggerated ; in many cases their indulgence descends to effeminacy : the houses are swarming with lazy servants, each of which has his separate occupation ; one man takes care of his master's clothes, another dresses him, another rubs him down, another shaves him, another waits at table, and so on for everything that has to be done, besides a host of palanquin-bearers and supernumeraries ; and yet not one of these will move a hand for any one but his own master, and a stranger on a visit must take his own horde with him. At the military messes, notwithstanding the heat, the table is surrounded by a wall of black servants who keep out all the air, and neither add to the sweetness nor coolness of the atmosphere ; on the pretence of the influence of a warm climate, the English in the East lose much of their energy, both of body and mind, and after going through the mechanical duties of their profession, abandon themselves to good living, ease

and luxury ; the exceptions to these remarks, of which there are many, will not be offended at these observations, which they must be aware will apply to two-thirds of the army. I was told an anecdote of a Bengal officer in the hills, who said he found it so cool that he was actually able to put on one of his own socks. I believe much of the sickness formerly complained of in India, and falsely attributed to the climate, arose from inordinate indulgence in eating and drinking, which is always attended with bad effects in a warm climate ; but since the amelioration in this respect, drinking to excess in particular being much out of fashion, we seldom hear of any general ill-health in India, and liver complaint has become scarce ; much of this beneficial change may be attributed to the increase and rapidity of intercourse with Europe by steam, which, by the supply of papers, periodicals and books, has induced a taste for literature, arts and sciences, and by giving occupation to the mind, has abrogated in a great measure the necessity for resorting to drinking, smoking and sleeping, to pass or kill the time.

The river steamer having arrived, I was now obliged to suffer the pain of parting with my good horse ; he had carried me from Teheran, a distance of upwards of 1600 miles, during much of which he was my only companion, with hard fare, no grooming, and exposure ; his spirit never flagged ; he never failed me in a long march or a forced one, and it will not be wondered at that I became attached to him, and experienced a severe pang at being compelled to leave so good a servant behind : it was some consolation to me that he fell into good hands, being bought by my friend Capt. Sinclair, who, seeing my anxiety about him, although he was not in want of him, took him, I believe, in consideration for my feelings.

I am told that there are tigers in the jungles on the Indus, to the north of this ; and I saw a very fine one kept in a cage ; hyenas are numerous.

On the 31st January I went on board the small steamer going down the river to Tatta, for which I paid the ex-

orbitant price of 90 rupees (£9); I found out afterwards that at this time of the year the river is so low and the sand-banks so numerous, that it is quite as expeditious to go down in a country boat. We started at 3 in the morning, passed Saliari at 10.30. Below Sukkur, the river spreads to a great width, the banks being low and distant, only distinguished by clumps of trees and lines of jungle. About 2 P.M. we passed near Larkana, stopping at a wood-station to take in fuel; we went down about sixty-six miles, and were stranded on a sand-bank near Chandkoh, just as the sun was setting behind the distant Hala Mountains; here we lay all night; the little steamer is about 100 feet long, drawing $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet of water only, with engines of 24-horse power; the bottom is nearly flat; it was a beautiful moonlight night, and the silent calm was only broken by the roar at intervals of the falling banks; the effect of this is very singular; as the current undermines the banks of loose earth, they are precipitated into the water with a noise between thunder and musketry, varying with the distance; by this gradual wearing away of the banks, the river is continually changing the extent and direction of its current, which makes it very difficult for the pilot: a large establishment of these are kept in pay at twelve rupees a month: but they only know the banks and currents in the vicinity of their own villages. The fuel used by the steamers is babul wood, depôts for which are established by contract down the river at given stations; the steamer swarmed with cock-roaches; there was only one passenger on board besides myself, Mr. Caulfield, a Bengal officer, going home on sick leave.

During the night the stream had washed away the sand from under the boat, raising a dry bank above the surface on the lee side; we warped off at 8 o'clock in the morning of February 1st, and went on our course, but again ran aground in the afternoon, and lay for several hours immovable in one of the worst parts of the river, for as soon as the vessel is off one bank, it falls on another,

the bed being very wide with scarcely any discoverable channel through the banks, which are nearly level with the surface ; by the time we had passed this obstacle, we came in sight of another steamer coming up the river with a fleet of boats carrying troops ; this steamer, the Comet, was larger than ours, being 130 feet long with 3 feet draught, and we promised them some difficulty in getting over the banks as they were going up the river : we had made very little distance to-day.

We anchored alongside the bank at 4 o'clock, and went on at daylight, stopping a few miles farther at a wood-station on the right bank to take in fuel : here there were fifteen pairs of bullocks raising water, by as many Persian wheels, from a cut from the river ; the water thus raised was discharged into a small canal, which conducted it into a reservoir near the village, from whence it was again raised by the same means to a second elevation, and applied to irrigating the fields : the banks are low and overgrown with small tamarisk. I walked through the village, lying in a clump of trees ; it was composed of mud hovels, with inclosures for their numerous cattle : the crow pheasant is common near all the villages on the river : it is a species of cuckoo, the size and shape of a magpie, blue-black, with the exception of the wings, which are red-brown ; it is not eatable, but is ornamental to the woods ; it has an extraordinary whooping note, like a man choking, which alarmed me at first, and which is heard at a great distance.

At sunset we were in sight of the town of Sehwan, some distance from the Indus, but situated on the Arul, which flows into it ; Sehwan presented the appearance of a high broken mound, wooded irregularly with trees ; it is said to be the site of one of the cities founded by Alexander. We passed the state boats of the Meer of Kyrpoor, large barges with canopies covered with red cloth over the stern : several horses were on the shore, so I suppose they were on a hunting expedition, as they were close to a Baubul wood : we moored at the mouth

of the Arul river, where the Luckee hills rise abruptly from the water's edge ; along the declivity of these is the land road from Kurachee to Sukkur : the Arul flows down from a large lake on the right bank of the river.

After waiting some time for a pilot, on the 3rd a man came on board and we started, but we had not gone far before we discovered that our friend was no pilot at all, but had taken in the Captain for a passage to Hyderabad ; this was vexatious, but he was only punished by frightening, so that he disappeared at the first place at which we stopped : we ran aground on the sand-banks several times, and when we at last got clear, it was too late to proceed, and we stopped at the village of Bambora, on the left bank ; close to this was moored a fleet of boats, which were going up the river with stores : this village was composed of about fifty houses, with a small Moorish mosque, and the fields were cultivated with cotton, grain, and castor oil. On this side of the river the fat-tailed sheep is no longer seen ; they are here much larger, with short tails and coarse wool, and more resemble European sheep. In walking through the village I saw a remarkably handsome woman, which struck me as rather a novelty in this country ; the people are dark, but not black ; the men gather their long hair in a knot on the top of the head, and fix it with a small comb ; and all wear a long scarf over the shoulders.

The next day we went down through richly wooded banks, sometimes winding round extensive flats of uncovered sand, on which were resting flights of water-fowl ; we stopped to take some stores out of a train of Government boats, and went on, expecting soon to reach Hyderabad. Passed close to the village of Nurpur, on the right bank ; which was lined with natives, all running down to see the Fire Ship ; we were now about eight miles north of Hyderabad, and had been getting ready to land at that place, when all our anticipations were put an end to by the boat running with the full force of current and steam right into the middle of a sand-bank, which lay quite across the

river, leaving only a channel close to either bank ; as there was no hope of getting off for the night, we were compelled to remain on board.

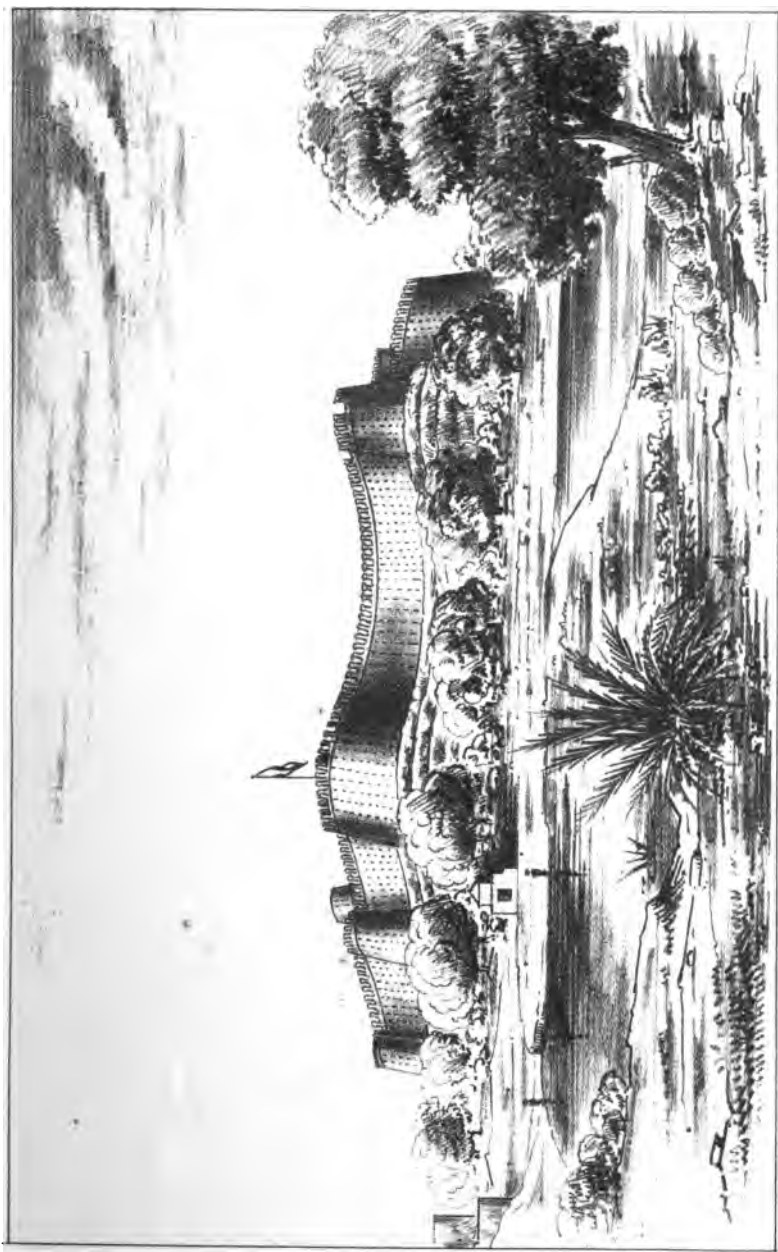
Although the steamer washed clear during the night, the water was so shallow and the current so rapid that when she was warped off, she would not obey the helm, and we had no sooner weighed than she swayed round and went broadside on to the bank faster than ever, with the condensers choked with sand. It was ultimately decided that there was no possibility of getting her clear without assistance from the shore, and Mr. Caulfield and myself determined on marching to Hyderabad to await her arrival. I must confess I was not sorry for this misadventure, as it enabled me to see Hyderabad, which I could not have done but for this accident, as the steamers only wait there for despatches, and go on. We were put on shore on the right bank of the river, which we followed for several miles, when we found some fishing boats ; we engaged one of these, in which we went down the stream for some distance, when, thinking ourselves near the Residency, we landed and walked across the country ; it was however much further than we had supposed, and my companion, who was not very well, induced a man to let him ride his pony on the top of its load. The country was rich and fertile, our road lying through fields and gardens, cultivated with wheat, vegetables and gourds ; we had made about eight miles, and the sun was becoming intensely hot, when we reached the house of the Political Agent, a fine large building, in an enclosure of mango trees on the banks of the river.¹ Major Outram had gone to Bombay, but we were kindly welcomed by Mr. Leckie, his assistant, who had formerly accompanied Sir Alexander Burnes to Lahore. This is a pretty spot for a station ; besides the Resident's house, there are two or three others belonging to the officers of the detachment, there being fifty Sepoys and as many Irregular Cavalry at

¹ This was the building so gallantly held by Outram, with a small detachment, against the army of the Ameers.

this station. It is usually very hot, but the sea breeze reaches as high up as this, and at present it is only 80° in a double tent.

The town of Hyderabad is about four miles from the Indus. The fort or castle has a pretty appearance, built of burnt brown bricks and with high bastions; the walls are crenellated with ornamental heart-shaped pinnacles and loop-holed for musketry nearly to the bottom. It is elevated on a rocky hill, offering a steep face to the west, but level with the plain on the opposite side: it is appropriated as the residence of the present Meer, Nusseer Mohammed Khan. The town lies to the north of the fort; the houses are low, but the streets, occupied by shops, were very crowded. The place is said to contain 35,000 inhabitants. The people appeared to be passively civil as we rode through an uncovered bazaar, about three-quarters of a mile long, on our way to the tombs of the Meers. Although the rulers are Mohammedans, the Hindoos are very numerous here, and the streets full of their lazy sacred cows: they (the cattle) are very fat, and wander about the bazaars, poking their muzzles into the baskets of grain or fruit that may happen to be unprotected: the shopkeepers have long sticks, and are continually employed keeping off these monks of the Hindoo faith. Half a mile to the east of the town runs the Falali branch of the Indus, which flows down through the Runn of Cutch, and forms the Karee mouth of the river.

The ruler of Hyderabad pays now a tribute of three lacs of rupees to the East India Company. The mausoleums of the Talpoor family, two miles north of the town, are a group of rather elegant tombs of different sizes, surmounted by domes. The principal building covers the tomb of Kurreem Ali, grand-uncle of the present chief: the interior of the building and dome is trashily painted on stucco, but the tomb is a most beautiful piece of workmanship of white Ajmeer marble. The oblong block forming the tomb is elevated on steps, and covered with Arabic inscriptions in relief; over it is erected an elegant



HYDERABAD. SCINDE.

canopy, supported on light sculptured pillars, and scalloped Moorish arches : on one side of this is a small paved inclosure for praying, surrounded by open-work screens ; the whole is of white marble, and altogether the most artistic thing of the kind I have seen in the East. The tomb itself was twelve feet by fourteen ; at the head of the grave was a large gilt ball, to represent a turban ornamented with feathers and flowers. The marble, which I believe is the same as that used by the Emperors of Delhi for the Taj, and other works, is like Carrara marble, being slightly translucent, like alabaster. We found a very intelligent man at these tombs, who was also an Arabic scholar : he told us the names of the Talpoors for seventy years back, from the first Meer, Shakur Khan Talpoor, who was succeeded by Al Meer Shadad Talpoor ; Al Meer Baharam Talpoor ; Al Meer Soubdar Talpoor ; Al Meer Kurrem Ali Talpoor ; Noor Mohammed Talpoor, son of Mourad ; and Nusseer Mohammed Talpoor, the present Meer.

The river assumes a very pretty appearance in this part of its course, winding through banks lined with villages, trees and cultivation, with some wooded headlands ; some of the Baubul (*Mimosa*) woods are very extensive, forming the Shikargahs of the Meers in which they preserve wild pigs and deer ; from the description of their hunting parties they would afford little amusement to a sportsman ; all the supplies of water in the preserve are cut off, with the exception of one pool, to which the game are thus compelled to resort to drink ; here the Chiefs sit in state, on platforms erected for the purpose, and shoot the game as they come down to the water ; another plan is to lie in wait while the animals are driven past their lurking places. These woods generally abut on the river, and are preserved with the greatest strictness, an innocent indulgence which our authorities have not interfered with ; they impede traffic, however, by preventing the possibility of having tracking paths for boats along the banks. Chain wheels armed with earthen jars for raising water and worked by camels are in general use. Animal

life is varied and abundant; alligators are numerous, and pelicans, geese and other water-fowl on the river; in the country, squirrels, paroquets, crows, flycatchers, etc. I here first saw the brilliant Amethyst Honey-sucker (*Nectarinea*), feeding on the beautiful blossoms of the *Parkinsonia*: there is also a dark green variety of this species, which answers to the Humming birds of America: the Honey-suckers have feathered tongues, but their habits are the same.

All this time the steamer had been lying on the bank, where we had left her; but at length she was freed by assistance from shore, and came down on the evening of the 7th, and we embarked the next day, and after a few partial bumps, we reached the landing-place off Tatta after dark.

The spot at which the steamer anchored was about five miles from Tatta, to which place we walked in the morning, through a rich and beautiful country, ornamented with groves of mango, fruit and timber trees, and gardens of orange, limes and jessamine.

Tatta is a large straggling town, surrounded by cemeteries; the houses are built after the Spanish plan, with court-yards in the centre. The East India Company had a factory here in 1775, which has long been abandoned. I found here Captain Stanley, a Bombay officer, who received me very hospitably; he informed me that Colonel Farquharson, the Brigadier commanding at Kurachee, had sent a palanquin and bearers to take me to that place. This was an instance of considerate kindness, as gratifying as it was unexpected, as I was not previously acquainted with the Colonel. The usual object of most interest in a Moslem town is the cemetery, and to this Tatta is no exception: there are some very remarkable sepulchral monuments on some hills to the west of the town. They are entirely composed of red sandstone, and supported on colonnades of numerous square pillars, very neatly worked; the interior of these buildings is also elaborately carved. Another tomb was composed of a dome supported by

columns; this style is uncommon; some few of them are coated with enamelled tiles; carved stone water spouts conducted the rain from the roofs: the style of these tombs approaches very much to the Hindoo architecture.

The hills, which are stony, are covered with thick bushes of Euphorbium, and abound in hares; from here I went to visit an extraordinary ruin, on some hills to the S.W. of the town: the ruins occupy the crest of a hill, nearly isolated from the range, and appear to have been an ancient fortress; some massive walls with ruined bastions are standing, they are built of sun-dried bricks, and faced with burnt bricks: there is a Moorish building, with a dome in the interior, which, although old, would seem of a later date than the other remains; in front of this is a square dry tank sunk in the earth. Some rude stone work was found, roughly carved with vandykes and flourishes in the Sassanian style. The river would seem to have surrounded the base of this hill at some former period, the appearance of the ground resembling a wide moat, connected with a valley running from the N.E. It is between fifty and sixty miles from here to Kurachee; but as there is a creek which comes up from the sea nearly half-way, we proposed going there and taking a boat to the latter place. I took advantage of the palanquin, and Mr. Caulfield hired camels, one of which he was to ride; we passed a very merry convivial evening with Captain Stanley, and started at twelve at night.

It was the first time I had experienced palanquin travelling; there are ordinarily twelve men to one palanquin, four carrying at a time, two at each pole, and they relieve each other every 500 or 600 yards; the motion is not at all easy, although it soon sends a man to sleep, and I awoke in the morning with a headache, and feeling as if I had been to sea, having made twenty-four miles to Garra. My companion, however, had been jolted all the way on a camel, without the advantage of being able to sleep.

Garra is a miserable little village of hovels; the country around is sandy and undulating, producing

nothing but the *Euphorbium* bush. We found a large English-built boat lying in the mud in the creek, the tide being out, and we found shelter in the meantime in a suite of tents which had been pitched for Major Outram, who was coming up to Hyderabad. The weather was hot, although the thermometer was only 84° , and a breeze set in from the sea; as soon as the tide rose, at three in the afternoon, we embarked, and the wind being unfavourable, the boatmen tracked down and then rowed till after dark; these boats are very roomy, having a small cabin aft where two can sleep conveniently.

In the morning we had a fair wind, and the creek widened out, varying from 500 yards to three-quarters of a mile in breadth; the banks flat and sandy, and in many places covered with an accumulation of large thin transparent silver shells, a species of pearl oyster, which glittered in the sun: we reached the sea near the Pittee mouth of the river, and landed at Gisry, the nearest point to Kurachee. This creek must formerly have been connected with the Indus, near Tatta, and might be again opened with great advantage. Gisry, which is five miles from Kurachee, is only a *dépôt* of coals for the use of the steamers on the river. I walked from here across a low ridge of stony hills to the cantonments, which are spread over a plain sloping towards the sea, about a mile from the native town: some houses have been built, but others are merely tents walled in and thatched over, the rest are tents; the native troops form their lines of mud and mat hovels; to the north-west are the mountains, being a continuation of the Bolan range, which here reaches the shores of the Indian Ocean.

I reached Colonel Farquharson's quarters just in time for dinner, and found a home under his roof during my stay at Kurachee: I was fortunate in meeting with so kind a friend, as I was detained here ten days, during which the time passed very pleasantly, with delightful society and good bands playing of an evening. Although the sun is hot in the day, nothing banishes gloom from the mind, and

adds more to the traveller's comfort, than a cloudless sky. I had enjoyed this uninterruptedly since leaving Mushed, thus being spared the discomforts of wet above and mud below, and if benighted in the field, always sure of a dry bed. A small bay here runs inland, on which is the native town, now rather populous, and yielding a revenue of one lac of rupees; there are two islands of rock in the bay, and on the south horn is a little mud fort: it was this small building that was so unmercifully cannonaded by the Admiral on our landing in Scinde, when there was no one in it but a few old men and women, who were very much astonished at the lavish expenditure of ammunition on the occasion. This has been the principal landing-place of our troops since the occupation of Afghanistan, and the bay is usually a scene of life and bustle, with which its tranquil waters have not been disturbed since the time of Alexander, when the Grecian prows under Nearchus sailed out of its sheltering recess. At the back of the Cantonment the ground rises into low rocky hills; it was here that Lieutenant Hands was murdered by some Beloochees within sight of the camp: the perpetrators were, however, taken, and the chief of them hung on the same spot.

The only object of curiosity in the neighbourhood is the Muggar Tellow (Alligator tank), which I accompanied a party to visit: we galloped eight miles to this place, across a barren country covered with Euphorbium bushes, and through a ridge of rocky hills about 800 feet high, and at length reached a pretty spot in a recess in the hills full of large spreading tamarind and other trees, and groves of palms, among which rose a white-domed sanctuary on a mound, called Peer Mungah. From the foot of this hill rises a copious warm spring, with a temperature of 95°; the water is clear and tasteless, but apparently chalybeate: the surplus water flows into a hollow, surrounded by trees, where it forms a bog or morass about 150 yards long and half as wide, intersected in all directions by deep channels of water. Had I

passed the place unexpectedly, I do not know what my sensations might have been ; for, although I was prepared for it, I could scarcely have figured to myself so extraordinary and repulsive a scene. The whole swamp was swarming with enormous alligators, several of which were lying like fallen logs under the trees : they are held in veneration and fed by the natives ; on this occasion they killed a goat, and, after calling for a short time, these uncouth monsters came swarming up from the depths like so many hell-hounds to share the feast, and the bog was soon alive with them, swimming about and crawling up the bank where they lay motionless, with their jaws extended, showing their fish-like teeth and sepulchral throats ; when the pieces of goat were thrown to them, they snapped at them by turning their heads on one side ; and when two seized the same piece, they tugged and squabbled and rolled over each other in the most clumsy manner : these hideous scaly monsters were from twelve to fifteen feet long ; of a dirty grey colour, and when dry might be mistaken for logs of timber ; they cannot walk more than five or six steps on land without lying down : they have no sort of activity, symmetry, or grace to redeem their entire and unmitigated ugliness, and altogether the scene was the most disgusting I had ever witnessed. These brutes are so sluggish that although some cattle were feeding on the firm parts of the bog, they did not attempt to molest them, but perhaps they are too well fed. Some hundred yards north of this there is another hot spring, where the temperature was 120°. The palms which grow here are the cocoa-nut palm, which has probably been introduced from India ; it is not so handsome or graceful as the date palm, the webs of the leaves being too regularly cut, which gives it an artificial appearance.

I had here an opportunity of seeing artillery drawn by camels, and they certainly appeared to answer the purpose remarkably well ; four camels drew each gun and tumbril, apparently without exertion, and they are not at all

alarmed at the firing of the guns ; although they can go at a trot, they are much too slow for field manœuvres, and their great size increases the chance of their being disabled. On plains (to which indeed camel artillery must be almost necessarily confined) horses are far superior from their rapidity : and I believe horses are found to bear the heat equally well and their endurance is as great. The advantage then of camels must depend only on the difference in the expense, or in their being available where horses are not to be procured.

I cannot leave Afghanistan and Scinde without making a few remarks on the commerce of these countries, involving in a great measure the tranquillization of our newly acquired territories, as well as the question of revenue. I was not a little surprised on coming to this country to find that the important and long anticipated opening of the river Indus, offering a navigable communication by numerous channels into the heart of Central Asia, and a new and extensive market for British manufactures, had not yet been availed of, either by the mercantile community or the Government, and it is difficult to understand why such an advantageous opportunity had been thrown away. The ostensible object of our occupation of Afghanistan was commercial, and although it was made subservient to political considerations, it was not good policy to lose sight of it altogether : a large army was marched up through a country of which they knew nothing but the road they traversed ; here they pitched their tents, in the midst of a mountain land, and while the natives were paralyzed by our rapid entrance, mistaking panic for subjection, we quietly sat down on our bloodless laurels, and what did we do ? Did we seize the opportunity, when the people were impressed with our power, to prove that we were also their friends ? Were the exertions of the authorities directed to the promotion of commerce and agriculture, or to the improvement of the country and the benefit of the people ? Far from it. A grand military demonstration was made to dazzle the world, as a pendant

to which honours were showered on the heads of all in the most indiscriminate manner, not for their services to their country, not for raising the glory of England, but for party purposes at home.

We have occupied these countries for three years at an immense sacrifice of treasure, and as yet there appears no indication of adopting any measures to enable them to meet their own expenses, or to make any return of revenue to the Government for the large sums expended on them. The country is, and has been for a long time, quite as tranquil as under existing circumstances it possibly could be, for trifling skirmishes are not of sufficient consequence to interfere with its progressive improvement. The Afghans are predisposed to commercial speculation; they are generally either cultivators or traders, who now, by our profitless and paralyzing rule, are thrown out of occupation, and would consequently be well inclined to promote any conspiracy, and bring about any change to our detriment; but were their energies and exertions directed into more useful channels by example and encouragement from us, they would find little time or inclination to molest us by hostilities or intrigues, or to plunder each other.

The territories of Afghanistan, Bokhara, Khiva, Kho-rassan, and Persia are now supplied with Russian goods, as cottons, chintzes, cloth, chinaware, and other articles; while the few British manufactures that reach Scinde or Cabul find their way to those countries either by Som-meancee at an expense which has been calculated at more than 50 per cent., or by a long land journey through Rajpootana or Cutch Bhoj, and even from Calcutta: now, as the British articles of traffic which reach these regions by such protracted routes would not be adventured were the trader not assured of a certain profit after the risks of the road, common sense seems to point out the greater advantages to be derived from their conveyance by a shorter route, namely, by the river Indus. At the same time that we are aiming at checking Russia by negociation and

military expeditions, is it politic or just to our own manufacturers to leave her undisputed the monopoly of the trade of Central Asia? There is no doubt that we can undersell Russia with Anglo-Indian produce, from the fact that East India cottons, bandannas, and spices yield a profit to the merchant in the Mediterranean markets, after the expenses of a voyage to London and re-exportation from thence; and from their adaptation to Eastern tastes and habits, these at least would drive the Russian manufactures from the market, when only subject to the expense of a short trip up the Indus; but as we have imitated the Indian cottons at home, and can now supply the people of India with Manchester goods at a cheaper rate than they can make them themselves, it follows that it would be more advantageous to send English goods to these markets. These countries produce many valuable articles at present, among which are shawls, silk, cotton, salt, saltpetre, tobacco, horses, grain, drugs and dyes, and were encouragement given to commercial enterprise, others would appear, and the resources of these regions be gradually elicited and developed; at the same time that an extensive inland transit traffic might be established, which, remaining in the hands of the natives, would prove a powerful agent in tranquillizing the country, interesting the chiefs in maintaining the peace and security of the roads, and directly or indirectly benefit all parties.

It is unnecessary to say much of the facilities attending the navigation of the river; it has now long been carried on by iron steamers, barges, and country boats, and the obstacles or difficulties proved to be trifling, more particularly when compared to risks at sea, or even on land journeys. In any extensive commercial undertaking it would always be necessary to have iron steamers either for carrying or towing boats during the floods which begin in June; I am informed that south-west winds prevail so strongly that large boats can sail up against the stream as high as Sehwan; between this and Larkana

the river is shallower, but boats can always be towed up, and it is only for a very short period that the passage would be interrupted. For the last Euphrates expedition several iron steamers, in pieces, with engines, and artificers to put them together, were brought out in a small ship, and built in an incredibly short time ; but I have been informed, although I am not certain of its correctness, that private steamers on the Indus are liable to a duty which amounts nearly to a prohibition ; if this is the case, it is far from an encouragement to private enterprise.

Some attempt was made to establish fairs, which, as might reasonably have been supposed, entirely failed : such a plan in an unsettled country, implying and involving a great degree of hazard and a want of confidence in any settled or lasting protection ; this objection can only be removed in one way : that is, by the establishment of a main central emporium or commercial depôt, where the whole trade of these countries might be brought to a focus of mutual security and advantage, and from whence the tide of commerce would flow through its innumerable ramifications to the farthest confines of Central Asia, and regenerate these countries by its invigorating influence. The people, who are under our control, having felt our power and seeing our determination of carrying on a peaceful commerce, would, from our example, imbibe confidence, in the settled state of affairs, and giving way to their natural inclination for traffic, and certain of a fixed market for their own, and for the purchase of British goods, would turn their spears into ox-goads and their swords into implements of industry and peace, and plenty would gradually extend over these countries, hitherto torn by intestine broils and foreign war.

The next question that offers is the consideration of the most eligible situation for this proposed settlement ; and, after mature deliberation, I should say that the vicinity of Shikarpore would command the most advantages. Mittuncote, at the junction of the Indus and

Sutledge, and Ooch, at the junction of the Chenab and Sutledge, are at too great a distance from the mouth of the river, and too far to the eastward: these might be available for branch stations; but Shikarpore is central to Scinde, the Panjaub, Rajpootana, Afghanistan, and is situated at the nearest point to the passes into Western Asia through the Bolan range: besides this, we have the evidence of time and experience to prove that this is the most suitable station; for during the late operations, while the country has been disturbed by invasion and hostilities, Shikarpore, from being the nucleus of the little trade which existed, in defiance of all obstacles, has become wealthy, while the surrounding places are lying in misery and ruin. If this vicinity was fixed upon for a commercial centre, a great change would speedily be produced throughout these countries. Were the Scinde Canal reconstructed, it would take us to the gates of Shikarpore; but it would be far preferable not to quit the river, but to leave the whole of the transit trade for the present in the hands of the natives. The rocky banks at Sukkur offer great facilities, and might soon, and at little expense, be transformed into quays and ghauts, and lofty factories and warehouses would soon cover the mud ruins of eastern poverty. The five rivers would bring down the treasures of Lahore and the countries they traverse to the mart on the Indus; caravans from Bokhara, Khiva, Khorassan, and Cabul, would flock to this great commercial emporium, enriching the districts they passed through, and, indirectly, our trade and manufactures would extend to the Trans-Indo-Caucasian provinces of Kashgar, Kokan, and Badakshan, and, westerly, to Persia and the shores of the Caspian. We might even anticipate the rise of a second Calcutta on the Indus, while commerce and civilization, marching hand in hand through the benighted region of Central Asia, would diffuse knowledge, contentment, and plenty, where hitherto has reigned ignorance, discord, and rapine.

This is not the dream of a philanthropist ; it is feasible, and its accomplishment involves the welfare of thousands, but I am afraid it is almost too late. Nothing has as yet been done ; not a bale of goods has passed up the river but for the consumption of our own people. It is ten years ago since Burnes, looking on this fine navigable river, remarked, "There exist no hopes of improving or increasing commercial intercourse by this river until the rulers of it have more enlightened notions of policy." Here is a prophetic satire. The rulers are changed, but is the reproach wiped off, or are the present masters of the Indus no more enlightened than the barbarians we condemned ?

It cannot be but that the Government of India is convinced of the importance and necessity of the just and enlightened policy of fostering and promoting commercial enterprise, and I know that it has been specially brought to their notice. Then to what are we to attribute their supineness on matters of such importance ? I believe it must be attributed to procrastination. This is the principle which strikes at the root of all improvements, and has put a clog on the energies of the Indian Empire. Great undertakings do not fructify in a moment ; and when a Governor's time has nearly expired, it is not likely that he will enter into any new schemes which will require years to develop, and which will neither catch the public eye, nor gain credit by sudden success ; that only is undertaken which, from its brilliancy (often ephemeral), will insure fame, distinction, or promotion, while many a valuable scheme of vital importance in India, as well as here, is sacrificed to procrastinating convenience, and left to be undertaken by a successor when half its advantages have vanished under the hand of time by the change of circumstances.

I have before noticed our system of making war with money to explain its folly, and I again recur to the subject to demonstrate that it undermines the very foundation of

our moral influence, and has drawn on us the contempt of the nations. It is the answer of every Afghan when asked to account for our success. Show them Bukkur, Guznee, Cabul, Kelat, they tell you, "Your money gained them, not your arms." They may not be correct in the individual instances; but they are not far wrong in detecting the general principle. The Afghans, and more especially the hill tribes, as compared to other Asiatics, are a warlike people; they have been gradually recovering from the panic caused by our sudden occupation, and finding that the only weapon we are willing to employ is gold, they take advantage of our want of spirit to enrich themselves. Forgetting that our difficulties were only beginning after our occupation, a body of officials were thrown into this country with little regard for their diplomatic capabilities, an indiscriminate selection being made, with no rule but interest; some few clever men were necessarily included in the number, but for this we are more indebted to accident than discrimination on the part of those who appointed them: these Political Agents, many of them bewildered by their sudden accession of importance, highly paid, engrossed by their private state, and abandoned to luxury and display, were not likely to command the respect of the Afghans. Supplies of money were lavishly poured into the hands of our Agents, and as lavishly distributed to the natives, buying at the same time their forbearance and their contempt. The Afghans receive our money, despise our Agents, and almost doubt whether their enemies are Englishmen; and thus our military reputation and moral influence are sacrificed, and nothing whatever gained to make the slightest atonement (if that were possible) for so great a loss. It was truly said that it would require a much higher order of talent to keep and rule this country than to march through it. The difficulties and losses of the occupation bear no comparison to the sacrifice of life and treasure since incurred; and from Cabul to Herat, from Herat to Scinde, nothing is now heard of but bad policy, mismanagement, and ruin.

The Hugh Lindsay Company's steamer arrived, having on board that distinguished officer, Major Outram,¹ on his way to Hyderabad. He was most kind to me, and strongly impressed with my views with regard to the resuscitation of the prosperity of these countries.

¹ At Kurachee I enjoyed the privilege of the friendship of this great and good man (afterwards Sir James Outram), with whom I had subsequent correspondence on these subjects, and who did me the honour of forwarding my suggestions on the irrigation, agriculture, and commerce of Scinde and Afghanistan for the consideration of the Governor-General, with little result at the time. Scinde is now a prosperous Dependency, but I leave my notes as they were written.

CHAPTER V.

INDIA.

CAPTAIN HEWETT, the Commander of the Hugh Lindsay steamer, was so obliging as to offer me a passage to Bombay, which, considering the impaired state of my health, was too great a temptation to resist, although crossing the bay instead of going round by Cutch broke through my plan of going all the way by land. We left on the 24th to be in time for the overland mail of 1st March. We had fortunately a fair wind and reached Bombay on the 28th.

I did not see the celebrated Bay of Bombay to advantage, as, owing to the heat of the season, there was a haze hanging over the land, and concealing the distant hills; but besides this, the Bay is too vast to form a beautiful view, and can only be appreciated by sailing round its picturesque palm-clothed shores, and among its bold wooded islands. The roads were crowded with shipping and several steamers, besides shoals of boats, of all descriptions, exhibiting all the bustle and tumult of a flourishing seaport. Some of the native craft were extremely elegant, resembling the Sicilian Zebecks with an elevated poop. The native Pattimar is not a handsome boat, it has long pointed bows, and when at anchor appears to rest on the rudder, they sail pretty well, but pitch and roll most fearfully at sea. On landing at the jetty, I was struck with the immense quantity of cotton bales that were piled up on the esplanade. The supply of this article is so great that there are not stores sufficient in which to house it, and it consequently remains in the open air to await its shipment. Thousands of bales are left out in this manner during the fine weather, and this mountain of cotton does not tend

to embellish the locality. Beside this is a timber yard, the long logs in which I was informed constituted two ships in embryo, which are put down in the returns as forming part of the strength of the British navy "as ships not yet named," and here the logs lie in unconscious inertia, quite unmoved by the honour of the destiny which is promised them. The fortifications are nearly concealed by the glacis, and above them rise the houses of the town, several stories high, closely crowded, with rows of balconies to every story, giving it a Spanish appearance. On the side of the esplanade, near the beach, is a long row of temporary houses, occupied by the residents from November to March, when this flitting community migrate to the Mahableshwa Hills, in the Western Ghats, to avoid the heat of Bombay. About June the setting in of the monsoon from the south-west drives them from these hills to Poonah, where they remain during the rains, and then return once more to Bombay. As it is considered that any solid buildings would weaken the works of the fortress, these houses are merely constructed of wattle and thatched; they are generally surrounded by portable gardens of flowers and shrubs contained in flower-pots and boxes; many of the Officers, however, live in tents.

I should find it difficult to describe my feelings on first landing in India, where everything presents such an air of novelty and familiarity at the same time. There was an English air engrafted on everything: the boats looked English, the carriages were European; in fact, had the people been a shade lighter, I could have fancied myself in a town in Spain. As I walked up the jetty, the palanquin carriers, who were waiting for hire, but not very troublesome (I flatter myself they did not take me for a griffin), reminded me that I could not walk far in such a sun, and I began to think how I should bestow myself. I knew there was a kind of Hostelry at Bombay, but I had been strongly advised by my friends at Kurachee to avoid it, as it was not considered quite

a respectable dwelling-place. I had experienced the most open-hearted hospitality from all the Indian officers it had been my lot to meet ; but then there is a wide difference between men living in tents or out-stations and those who are brought into collision in towns ; in places cut off to any extent from communication with the rest of the world and the busy scenes of life, the meeting of strangers is a break in their loneliness ; they are to each other as a voice from home and country, awakening all their early associations, and satisfying that feeling of benevolence or love of doing good, which, however smothered and glazed over by social ice, is deeply implanted in the hearts of most men, but only indulged in like everything else in proportion to its rarity. In the desert men are brothers, but when collected in a town, selfishness, the great antagonistic principle which arrays man against man, becomes glaringly developed ; then, instead of hospitality, you experience conventionality, and instead of frankness and generosity, restraint and coldness. The change in Bombay I conceive to have been mainly effected by the increased influx of passengers in consequence of its having become a transit station for all the Anglo-Indian community, who take advantage of the steamers to and from England ; the people of Bombay naturally say that if they continued their old system, their houses would be always full, but at the same time I am of opinion that they are not sorry for the pretext of closing their houses altogether ; as far as my experience goes, I have always met with more disinterested kindness from military men than others, which I account for from the nature of their profession exposing them to hardships and privations generating a sympathy for those who may be similarly circumstanced, and making them always ready with heart and hand to alleviate the toils of the houseless wanderer. I had brought a letter from London for Mr. Willoughby, Secretary to Government at Bombay, and notwithstanding my reflections, I called at his house to deliver it ; I found him remarkably polite, and he very

obligingly sent a man to indicate to me the hostelry above mentioned, which I was not long in discovering had fairly deserved its bad name: it resembled a German Auberge full of chandeliers, bad pictures and glass ware, and was the resort of all sorts and classes to be found in a garrison and seaport town; as soon as I could manage it, I removed to a friend's house, where I remained during my stay.

On arriving at the hotel, I found there my friend Colonel Wallace, who had experienced no better treatment than myself; he had reached Bombay some days before me, and was consigned by his friends to this refuge for the destitute; I felt more on his account than my own; I was nobody; but here was an old officer, and an amiable man, who had held a high situation in Afghanistan, who was not more noticed than myself, and neither met with attention nor hospitality. I could enumerate other similar instances to prove that this is general, and that Bombay has forfeited the good name which it possessed or usurped. I did not alter my opinion on further acquaintance with the Bombay people: the Civilians assume airs of importance according to the amount of their salaries, the better paid forming a sort of aristocracy of wealth, and like all little great people want that affability and courtesy the inseparable concomitants of good breeding. I was more fortunate with a letter to the firm of Messrs. Frith, and by Mr. W. Frith was most kindly received and hospitably entertained during my stay. I must also mention that I received an offer of hospitality from His Excellency Sir James Carnac, the Governor of Bombay, to whom I sent a copy of my map route from Mushed to Herat and Kandahar, and was treated with much kindness by his family and staff.

The Island of Bombay is ten miles long from N. to S., and from two to three broad: it forms the western side of the Bay: to the north it joins the large Island of Salsette by a causeway, which an inscription says was constructed by General Duncan. The town was made over to the

English by the Portuguese, in the time of Charles II. at the same time as Tangier in Barbary, as part of the dowry of Queen Catharine. Besides the fort and esplanade, there is an extensive native town, and the shores of the bay north and south are covered with houses in gardens ; but the distances are so great that it prevents any sociability among the English, who seldom meet but for large dinner parties or balls ; as an instance of which I one day made a call in the morning, and went to an evening entertainment, for which I travelled no less than twenty miles. As the heat in the daytime is very great, this cannot be done often. To avoid the inconvenience from the sun, the people usually resort of an evening after dusk in carriages or on horseback to the Esplanade in front of the Fort, to hear the band play and talk scandal : at least this is called Scandal Point.

Bombay seems to be the head-quarters of the Parsees, who were originally expelled from Persia : they are very wealthy, and possess most of the estates on the island. I was much disappointed with these people : I had been predisposed to look on them with a favourable eye, but could not discover a single elevated trait in their character. Every energy of their souls would appear absorbed in the acquirement of money ; they are at once arrogant and servile, and the highest point they can reach is purse pride. In appearance they are generally fair and fat, and their countenance to a physiognomist would indicate sensuality as the predominating character. Like the Jews in Spain, they are a useful class in a public point of view, being quiet and industrious, and also strict in their dealings, which is good policy. They are the principal shopkeepers, and the most extensive manufacturers of cocoa-nut oil, and ardent spirits distilled from the sap of the palm tree. The dress of the Parsees is remarkably ugly and unbecoming : it consists of a white shirt, with the waist close under the arms, but without sash or belt, and full trousers ; and on the head they wear an uncouth cap covered with dark-patterned chintz, resembling a small square cushion put

on perpendicularly. They worship the sun and fire, I believe also the other elements; but their mode of sepulture, or rather disposal of their dead, is the most repulsive to our preconceived notions, and shocking to our prejudices; in fact, the bodies are buried in the maws of vultures and crows. There is a large Parsee Charnel House at Bombay, and I saw several others; but as my disgust was superior to my curiosity, I never entered to examine them, and the following description is from Hamilton. The building is solid and circular, fifty-five feet in diameter and twenty-five feet high; the top of the walls slope down from the outside to the centre, forming a funnel, with a well fifteen feet diameter in the middle; two circular ridges three inches deep are raised round the well, the first four and the second ten feet from it. Gutters go from the wall to the centre at intervals to carry off the water. The tomb is thus divided into three partitions: the first for men, the second for women, and the inner one for children, and the bodies are deposited here wrapped in a loose linen cloth, and left to be devoured by vultures, numbers of which are continually seen hovering about this Charnel House watching for their prey. The friends of the deceased or a person appointed comes after a certain time and throws the bones into the well, in the centre, and these from time to time are removed through a passage below to prevent the well filling up: what is done with these I do not know. I cannot imagine a more horrible way of disposing of the dead; for, independent of prejudice, it must naturally be very painful to see departed friends or relations torn to pieces by birds of prey before their eyes: the vultures, after gorging themselves, sit in rows on the wall or the neighbouring trees awaiting the next feast. The Parsees were driven out of Persia at the time of the Mohammedan invasion: they are totally unlike the inhabitants of Persia; they approach nearer to the Albanians in physiognomy, but have not their mercurial character. They still retain their old names, though corrupted. In Byramjee, Nouserwanjee, Horumusjee, Cowajee, etc., by

leaving out the honorary affix "jee," we have Baharam, Noushirwan, Hormuz, Cobad, etc.

The custom of burning their dead by the Hindoos is a much more rational method ; this can be witnessed any day by riding round the beach at Bombay, where several bodies are generally burning on large pyres of logs ; they do not take long consuming, and the ashes are then scattered to the elements : it is as well to keep to windward during this process, as the smell of this peculiar roast meat is apt to take away a man's appetite for dinner.

The Town Hall in the Fort is an extensive and imposing building : in it is a most valuable and numerous library, which I was sorry to find woefully neglected and going to ruin for want of a little attention in moving and dusting the books ; I found whole rows of books entirely perforated by insects.

The principal trade of Bombay is in cotton, and they are also deeply engaged in the nefarious opium trade with China : a great quantity of cocoa-nut oil is made for the consumption of the place, as well as for exportation. There is another palm tree here, called the Brab, which is common all over India ; the leaves are exactly like an open fan on a thick stem : it bears bunches of nuts in fibrous pods, which are eatable. It is from this tree that most of the toddy, or sap, is drawn for distillation : the sap is also drawn from the cocoa-nut palm, but the nuts are considered of more value. The Brab and cocoa-nut palms are both tapped by cutting off the bunch of young nuts and allowing the sap from the remaining stump to flow into an earthen jar suspended under it : in the interior, the date palm is also tapped, but by an incision in the shaft, which deforms and stunts the trees. The fresh toddy is a pleasant beverage, resembling perry : the arrack distilled from it is a harsh strong spirit, which is consumed by our troops and used extensively by the natives.

I did not find the heat as great as I had expected, except when actually exposed to the sun's rays, when it was very intense : every one either drives, rides, or is

carried in a palanquin, nobody ever attempting walking. There is a large import trade carried on in horses: the dealers make very large profits, the horses realizing from £30 to £120, equal to the actual prices of horses in England; but, reckoning that money will go five times as far in India as at home, horses are five times dearer than in England. The demand is very great for the English community, as well as for the troops. The Arabs brought from the Persian Gulf are most valued; Persian and native horses are larger, but want both blood and points: there is a large native breed of horses in Kattywar, which are used by the Irregular Cavalry. As no barley is grown in this part of India, the horses are fed on gram, a species of pulse, and dry grass, which, however, is allowed to dry before it is cut, by which means it loses its nutritious qualities. The island of Salsette is beautifully wooded with banyan, tamarind, and different kinds of palms and flowering trees; on the flats around its shores are extensive salt works, which are a large source of revenue to the Indian Government. The flats, which can be flooded by the tides, are divided into fields or pans, inclosed by embankments: these are filled with sea water and allowed to evaporate by the heat of the sun, when the white crystallized salt is raked up in mounds, and has exactly the appearance of a camp of white tents.

I went with a party to visit Elephanta: we occupied a large sailing boat which was well stowed with materials for tiffin, without which indispensable accompaniment nothing can be done in India. The island is very beautiful, its palm-clad slopes rising abruptly from the rippling waves of the bay, and forming a finely wooded hill. Up this we scrambled by a rugged path through a wilderness of flowering shrubs, mixed with trees covered with scarlet and purple blossoms, and festooned with creepers. The caves are high up on the north side of the island and command a lovely sea view, bounded by the opposite shores rising in verdant swells, with sailing boats flitting over the waters. The excavations are very

astonishing, although now much dilapidated. They were much injured by the Portuguese, who fired into them from their armed vessels to dislodge some of the natives who had resorted to them for refuge. Many of the pillars were destroyed by the shot, and some of the roofs gave way in consequence. The principal cave is still entire and supported by several rows of stone pillars, crowned with the lotus capital ; the lower half of these pillars is rough hewn and unfinished. The wall facing the entrance is thickly covered with large sculptured figures in relief, most rudely executed ; in the centre of this wall is a recess containing an enormous Triad of heads, of Brahma, Vishnoo, and Siva, hewn out of the rock. From the floor of the cave to the crown of the head this bust measured twenty-two feet high. The head dresses are minutely sculptured, and one hand remains holding a hooded snake ; some of the other sculptured figures are colossal. There are several small dark square chapels in the caves, and in other parts of the island, containing the lingam or pillar, which is the principal idol of the Brahminical worship, and is found in every temple in India. It is to be regretted that these antiquities are so near to Bombay, as parties continually resort to them for pastime, who are not always imbued with much respect for ancient relics, and after gratifying their curiosity, and disposing of sundry bottles of wine and beer, by way of amusement indulge their depraved tastes by destroying and defacing the different sculptures. I could only find time to make a rough sketch of one of the caves before we were summoned to the boat. The pagodas in Bombay are insignificant and uncouth, but it is not my intention to give a description of this place, which may be found in any Indian Calendar, but pass on to the interior which is less known.

The monsoon having set in did not diminish the heat, but on the contrary, the rains falling on the heated soil brought the atmosphere to the nature of a steam bath, which was intolerable ; and I thought it better to go on,

and ride up to Poonah on February 11th to await the clearing of the weather. I crossed over from Bombay to Panwell on the opposite coast of the bay in a boat : from this place it is eighty miles to Poonah, to which I rode up in three days. The Concan is a fine rich province, inclosed between the range of the Western Ghauts and the sea-coast ; these hills seen from the lower plains have a flat tabular character ; but the ride up the pass is very beautiful, from the variety of trees and the richness of the vegetation. Near Kandalla, at the summit of the pass, about thirty miles from the coast, the mountains break into forms of bold magnificence and picturesque variety, with rocky ravines and wooded valleys, falling with precipitate abruptness to the lower levels. A good made road has been constructed up this pass, on which a slight toll is levied, and it has not only paid itself, but has increased the revenues of the Presidency by promoting the increase of commerce, affording an easy communication for conveyance between the table-land of the Deccan and the coast. The road was crowded by droves of bullocks, laden with cotton, on its way to Bombay. These cattle are generally muzzled, as they would otherwise devour their loads ; they eat cotton with avidity, and are often fed on the seed after it has been separated from the fibre.

Southern India from Cape Comorin in lat. 8" to the 20" north lat. is a vast inclined plain, supported on its west side by a range of mountains which run down the whole of the Malabar coast ; in this chain, which rises to little more than 2000 feet, the rivers all have their sources within 50 miles of the west coast, and flowing easterly traverse the whole country till they disembogue in the Bay of Bengal on the east. These streams intersect or pass several minor ranges of hills, which, however, do not interfere with the general inclination of the land. I wished very much to have gone down the Kistna or the Godavery in a boat to the sea, but could obtain no information on the subject, except that there were neither boats nor boatmen to be obtained ; that there was great danger from

jungle fevers, and these rivers were full of rapids ; the latter assertion I was not inclined to believe, as I think I have heard of a party having formerly gone down the Godavery.

The houses in the Deccan are tiled, and the roads are furnished with bungalows, or lodging-houses for travellers, where, however, they exact a fee of two shillings a night for mere shelter, and you are obliged to take your own bedding, cook and servants, or be most unmercifully fleeced, so that these houses are only a convenience in case it rains, when you are obliged to take advantage of their shelter. At Kandalla I was fortunate in meeting with a delightful travelling companion, Major Peat, the officer who blew open the gates of Guznee ; we journeyed to Poonah together, where, on arrival, it was nearly the first time on my travels that I regretted the journey was over, or found the distance too short.

I was disappointed in the Indian fruits ; they are generally coarse and without raciness ; of the mango there are several descriptions, only one of which is passable : it is a large oval-shaped fruit, covered with a green or yellow skin, under which is a yellow pulp and a broad stone in the centre, containing an oily nut ; the best sort are rich and luscious, very sweet, but with little flavour ; the common ungrafted mangoes are fibrous and taste of turpentine. The custard apple is a pretty green fruit, which grows wild ; it is larger than an apple, and is best described by its English name ; the only good oranges have been introduced from Portugal ; the grapes are bad ; the guava has a strong oppressive scent, and can scarcely be called a fruit ; and the jack fruit is never seen at table from its insufferable smell ; the plantain, or banana, which is more of a vegetable, is one of the best Indian fruits ; the great difference between fruits is seen in their aptitude to retain their distinctive flavour when preserved, which depends upon the presence of essential oil : no one could distinguish the mango or plantain, when preserved, from a turnip or anything else saturated with sugar, whereas

it is impossible to mistake the raspberry, strawberry or apricot, disguise them in any shape : this is what renders our fruit so superior to the produce of the tropics, although the tropical fruits have the advantage of size and being more useful as articles of food ; the Indian pine apples are very inferior ; strawberries have been very generally introduced, in the hill countries, the Nilgerries, and many places in the Deccan ; although they degenerate, they are still superior to anything indigenous to the country.

I reached Poonah about the 27th of April. Here I was kindly entertained by Lieutenants Walker and Robertson, officers of a Native Infantry Regiment, and made hon. member of their mess ; from them and Dr. Collier I experienced the greatest attention and hospitality. This is the principal military station of the Bombay Army : there are now here two regiments of Europeans, two of Sepoys, and the head-quarters of the Bombay Artillery, besides a Police force a thousand strong for the City and environs, and a regiment of Dragoons at the Cavalry station of Kirkee, five miles off. The cantonments are extensive ; the barracks for the English troops are commodious and airy. As the Sepoys have their families with them, their lines are composed of mud huts, and form a regular village. The houses of the Officers and Residents are, with only two or three exceptions, bungalows, confined to the ground-floor and thatched with rice-straw, with an open verandah all round ; in consequence of having no upper story, they are proportionately extensive, and each house is surrounded by several acres of ground inclosed in a prickly pear (*Cactus opunt.*) hedge, and laid out in gardens ; besides accommodating servants, who, as soon as they are engaged, bring their families, and erect mud or mat-huts, in which they reside, on their master's premises.

The city of Poonah, formerly the capital of the Peshwa, is about two miles S.W. of the camp, and is a remarkably handsome and well-built town. The houses are lofty, of several stories, with balconies, supported by elaborately

carved wooden brackets, the most predominant pattern being a volute formed by the head and trunk of the elephant; this style is also common in Bombay. The streets and roads are kept in order by the Government; beyond the town is a conical hill, crowned with a temple of Parbuttee, another name for Bowanee, the wife of Seva, and the goddess of the Thugs: the shrine is reputed to be rich in gold idols and offerings; there are several other Temples in the town; they are all small, of a pyramidal form, with elephants, tigers, and other animals, mythological as well as real, elaborately worked in white stucco, which has the appearance of marble. A large bed of a stream traverses the town, which during the rains contains a broad and deep river called the Moota; it is spanned after passing the town by a handsome wooden bridge, below which is another stream called the Moola, and the two uniting their waters and names flow down as the Mootamoola to the Beema, which carries its tribute to the Kistna. At the present time there is no stream, but the bed is occupied by pools in the hollows.

The gaol is of very ingenious construction: it has very low walls, and relies entirely for its security on the vigilance of the sentries, who are mounted on the walls, overlooking the different courts. At night, lamps with strong reflectors cast a glare of light into the lock-up cells, which are cages barred with iron; such a prison would not keep an English housebreaker three days within its walls, but answers well for the natives, who are spiritless and apathetic.

The country around Poonah is undulating and adorned with trees and cultivation; the soil, however, is very shallow, with a substratum of red trap rock, which juts out from the surface in all directions. The sudden changes caused by the rains are quite miraculous, as regards the rapidity of vegetation, and the curiously sudden appearance of animal life. When I arrived, the whole country was brown, parched, and dusty, without a sign of herbage; in the end of May some heavy showers fell,

with thunder and lightning, and the next day the whole plain was covered with small frogs ; whence they came it was difficult to decide, unless they fell with the rain. It was impossible that their spawn could have remained in the soil during the year, as they were most numerous on the beaten dusty Parade ground, which was constantly in use by the troops and the public. After a few days' rain, the ground, that had been before burnt up, suddenly put on a coat of verdure, and changed to green slopes and fields : however, the soil, as I before said, being shallow, this scarcely lasts even to the end of the rains. The monsoon lasts June, July, and August, during which months this year the rain fell almost daily, but not too much to prevent recreation and exercise.

On my first coming here, the place was quite deserted, and of an evening only some solitary carriage was to be seen winding its way around the vacant course ; but the rain had scarcely begun a week, when it was crowded, and every one who was not detained by duty at Bombay brought their families to Poonah, and then all was bustle, and nothing thought of but balls, races, scandal, dinner parties, cricket, amateur plays, and all the different amusements of an idle society.

It appears to be the policy of our present rulers to raise the Natives and degrade the English as much as possible. I was much surprised to see Natives indiscriminately admitted into society in Bombay ; Natives of high rank or birth have natural good breeding, and are unobjectionable ; but the lowest Natives are received merely on account of their wealth : when you inquire the reason of their admission, you are told, "That is the rich Hindoo, or Parsee," and they are surprised you do not think this reason sufficiently valid. If these people understood our customs, or were more enlightened than others, or knew how to behave themselves, it might be bearable ; but when a gentleman is obliged to pull one of these individuals out of his chair by the collar before he will give up his seat to a lady, one only

wonders that gentlemen should allow their families to associate with them. Even the Natives of high caste have sense enough to be disgusted at this bad taste in their rulers, which is a reflection on themselves and degrades the English in their eyes. The Hindoos are a most degraded race, with scarcely any feeling of moral rectitude : they are false, servile, and faithless, and it is owing to the entire moral and intellectual inferiority of the race that we have obtained our ascendancy in the country, where physical power so preponderates against us ; and any degrading concessions we may descend to, will not have the effect of conciliating them, but rather of exciting their arrogance ; and, in proportion as we come down to their level, they despise us, and our national and individual safety will decrease.

The Natives, before our dominion, were accustomed to rulers lavish equally of money and of blood, and this system seemed so much more suitable to the apathy of their natures that they cannot yet appreciate the advantages of our laws and institutions, which have been suddenly grafted on the native stock before their minds were sufficiently advanced to receive the change, as all improvement should be progressive. It would be impossible to manage so large a country without the assistance of native Judges, but why these ignorant men should be allowed to sit in judgment over their rulers it is difficult to understand. As an instance, here in Poonah a case of defamation of character between two Englishwomen was brought before a native Judge ; he knew little or nothing of our language or laws, and how could he decide ? "Why," as he said himself, "in favour of the party that had the majority of witnesses." Before this, I thought that every man had a right to be tried by his peers. With few exceptions, these native Judges are open to bribery ; and to show that this is the case with the native clerks in the Government employ, where they are sworn to secrecy, it was a common assertion that, for payment, you could procure from them a copy of any document in the public offices. To give an

idea of their moral standard, I will mention two incidents related to me by my friend Dr. Collier. A head Purvoo, or native Government Secretary, an English scholar, and held in high consideration among his own people, was tried for forgery, but, by some quibble in law, he escaped conviction. He was not aware of the reason, but was loud in his praise of the Supreme Court. "Sir," he said, "the Judges are most excellent gentlemen. I committed a forgery, for I was in want of money at the time: they took into consideration the necessity that compelled me to it, and set me free." Another individual, high in the judicial department, who wrote English with elegant and correct idiom, well read, and educating his children on our system, had a female child subject to epilepsy. On hearing that it was doubtful whether the child would recover, he very coolly gave it away to a Portuguese. "My horror and disgust at the unnatural transaction," added Dr. Collier, "was the only thing which excited his astonishment."

The following is another instance of absence of moral feeling: a man engaged for a sum of money to commit a murder; finding the instigator of the crime refused to keep his engagement, the murderer cited him before an English Court of Justice for the amount, where, instead of recovering his money, he was hung for the crime on his own confession.

There is nothing which raises such an impassable barrier between the European and the Hindoo as the vile system of Caste. This system strikes at the root of all moral rectitude, destroys the most cherished aspirations of the heart, and brands even humanity as a crime. Overlooking for the present its mutual influence among themselves, what can excite more disgust and detestation in an Englishman than their presumption in refusing him a cup of water in their own vessels, or eating anything he has touched? With all their servility towards us for their own purposes, a European may go into a village of 500 houses, and, if there is not a Government house which he can

occupy by night, not a man will allow him to enter his house or give him food, and, if he wants water, they tell him to go to the next river or well. There is much more in the breaking of bread and sharing of salt than would appear to meet the eye. You can feel a fellowship and kindly sympathy with the Arab, the Turk, or the Jew, and join with them on this neutral ground as equal recipients of God's blessings, while the mind is gratified at the triumph of the best feelings of our nature over the power of superstition and prejudice; but in this respect the Hindoos have destroyed the only bond of union between themselves and their masters; and notwithstanding that nature may now and then struggle to free itself from this artificial thralldom, and burst out in flashes of intuitive goodness, this resembles the lightning which reveals the darkness of the cloud, and like the paralyzing hand of winter on the gentle waters of the lake, an adamant slavery has closed over them and separated them from the rest of humanity.

It has been said that we have the same system among ourselves which we condemn in others; but it evinces the grossest ignorance of the spirit of the institutions to compare the division of civilized society into ranks and classes with the system of caste; there is not a single point of real resemblance between them, nor, indeed, can there be, when one is the appointment of God, and the other the invention of man: there is nothing arbitrary in our social divisions, they are inherent in and inseparable from the constitution of society; they never interfere with our notions of right and wrong, nor with our social and Christian duties, without being condemned and reprobated: there is nothing in our social system to prevent a Peer's daughter attending the bedside of a sick peasant; on the contrary, she has the approbation of God, and that of her countrymen. With us there is a constant interchange of classes; peasant to-day and peer to-morrow, and *vice versa*, their positions being only relative, some are rising and others falling; but with these people everything is

unchangeable, and we show more pity and feeling towards animals than they do to men of an inferior caste. To compare the two is like comparing light and darkness. I am aware of the advantages in a political point of view of keeping the people disunited by this system, but expediency should ever give way to principle.

Human sacrifices are still common in the Company's territories in India, although the practice is kept more secret. Within sight of Poonah, to the S.W., are the bold hill forts of Singhur and Poorunder; a Ramoosie Chief, Oomiah Naik, laid claim to the latter place on the strength of an old copper plate, which stated that this place was granted to the Ramoosies, in consequence of a man and his wife of that tribe having been buried alive in the foundations, as a propitiation; this fact is mentioned in M'Intosh's account of Omajee Naik, a celebrated free-booter, who infested the Western Ghauts, near Poonah, levying contributions and keeping the whole country in terror with his band of Ramoosies; his feats and escapes remind one of Rob Roy: he was afterwards taken into the English service, but did not cease his plundering and peculation, and such was the dread of him entertained by the people, that no one durst complain; his old habits, however, grew too strong for him, and he once more took to the hills: he was eventually taken and hung, and the band dispersed.

On the festival of the Dussera, the Kurradee Brahmins sacrifice a man to the Saktees (infernal deities); this sacrifice is called Nurameida. Dr. Collier related to me the following romantic story, which took place in the time of Balajee Bajerow, the father of the late Peshwa, in Poonah itself: this extraordinary case exhibits the desecration of every hallowed sentiment and feeling at the shrine of the most atrocious superstition. A Kurradee Brahmin was sitting at his door, when he observed a young Brahmin traveller sit down to rest at the well in front of his house; the thought struck him that this man would answer well as a victim at the next Dussera; he accordingly entered into

conversation with the stranger, and invited him to his house, and eventually induced him to remain his guest; after remaining a considerable time, the young man wished to take leave of his hospitable host. The festival was yet distant, and the crafty Brahmin, finding no other means of detaining him, and perhaps imagining he might be suspected, actually bestowed on him his daughter in marriage; this, besides blinding the eyes of his victim, was an effectual way of detaining him; and the father-in-law only waited for the festival day to consummate his diabolical plot; however, there was a lady in the case, and, what was more, she loved her new husband, and was not inclined to part with him so easily; and when the heart is engaged, it would be an insult to the most beautiful half of the creation to suppose that a woman could not outwit a priest. Everything was arranged for the concluding scene: at a grand banquet a narcotic or poisonous draught was to be administered to the unconscious victim, when he was to be carried before the idol of Bowanee, where his throat was to be cut, and his body afterwards buried at the feet of the idol, to insure prosperity to his murderers for the ensuing year. The lady had far more pleasing prospects in view for him, and on the day of the festival succeeded in changing the poisoned cup, which fell to the lot of her brother, who was poisoned instead of the intended sacrifice: this unexpected denouement caused an uproar, and was the means of making the whole affair public, and bringing it before the Peshwa, who punished the guilty individual, and banished the whole sect from Poonah.

At Jumboreer, near Baroda in Guzerat, there is a singular tribe called Charoom, a race of bards, resembling the Jogees of Cutch; these people have a custom of standing security between contracting parties in agreements or treaties; should either party after this wish to break the agreement, or avoid compliance with the stipulation, he is devoted to destruction by the performance of a ceremony called Traga, which is equal to a curse of excommunication; this is done either by

wounding themselves and shedding their own blood, or in extreme cases by sacrificing their wives and children: the dread of this curse has the effect of terrifying the rebellious into compliance. They protect themselves from the exaction of taxes in the same manner. About twenty-six years ago the Mahratta rulers sent troops to the district, to levy an assessment; after warning them to desist in vain, the Charooms cut the throats of ten children, and threw their bodies to the Mahrattas, telling them that was their payment, and that was their protection.

At Goomsur, south of Cuttack, in the Northern Circars, turmeric is extensively cultivated: this drug enters largely into the composition of curries, and is universally consumed throughout India. In this district a practice exists at the present time of sacrificing human victims to promote the fertility of the turmeric plantations. Children are bought for this purpose, and brought up to an adult age, with no hopes of escape from their dreadful doom: this horrible sacrifice is performed by cutting the victim's throat over a trench in the middle of the plantation, into which the blood is received; the body is then cut up and the flesh carried away and buried in the different fields.

The system of Thuggee is too well known, and by the laudable exertions of the Government is nearly annihilated; the department for its suppression is still on foot, and reclaimed Thugs are kept at the different offices for the purpose of identifying culprits and bringing them to justice. It was a curious feature in the character of these assassinations that its members were never troubled with the slightest remorse for their horrible crimes, looking on them in the light of a religious duty. The same delusion produced the same effect on the minds of the murderers heading the Inquisition. The Thugs were noted for their attachment to their own children and families, but possessed no sympathy whatever for any one else: all fell indiscriminately under their ruthless hands. When asked if they feel no compunction in strangling so many innocent

human beings, they ask in return, "What compunction do you experience in killing a sheep?"

There is another peculiar tribe in this Presidency who trade as pedlars or hawkers. They are called Borahs, and are very useful in supplying the want of shops in this scattered country. These people have little resemblance to the other races of India, except the Musselmans, and they believe in the Koran. The following particulars respecting themselves were given to Dr. Collier by their chief priest at Surat. He stated that they were originally Brahmins, who were forcibly converted to Islamism by the Emperor Akbar (I suppose Gelaeddin Ackbar, Emperor of Delhi, great-grandfather of Aurungzeb), who made a pyre of the strings which the Brahmins wear round their bodies and burnt them. They have a Koran, and believe that their priests can absolve them at death and insure their reception in heaven; for this purpose the Moolah furnishes the deceased with a sealed passport, which is placed under his head to certify to the Angel Gabriel that he has performed all his duties on earth, and requesting him to provide the bearer with a house, two pomegranate trees and a fountain in heaven; for this document the priest receives a fee from the family or relations of the deceased. They can divorce their wives at their pleasure, which is done by the husband tying a sum of money at night in the end of his wife's sarree or shawl, on perceiving which in the morning she returns to her father's house without remonstrance.

A curious case arose out of this passport to heaven system, which was brought before an English Court of Justice for decision. A Borah, who had occasion for a certificate to put in his father's grave, was refused by the priest on account of his bad character and constant ridicule of their faith. A Moolah, however, was at length induced, by the bribe of the large sum of 1000 rupees, to furnish the necessary document; but the man, not having the money, gave a bond for the amount, and departed to bury his father and cheat the priest. The day after the funeral

he returned and demanded his bond, declaring that the Angel Gabriel had appeared to him and told him that his father was in a state of punishment from the certificate being useless. The priest actually endeavoured to recover the money by law, but was nonsuited, and the Borah went away congratulating himself on having got his father into heaven by his pious fraud.

The Ramoosies, before named, are a set of professed thieves, who are now employed by the English as private watchmen, and are bound to make good any loss that may happen while the premises are in their charge. It seldom happens that such premises are robbed, as they themselves are the principal thieves, and the loss falls on the body. They have no hesitation in plundering all who do not employ them. If it were universally discountenanced, this nefarious system might be abolished.

The higher castes of natives, as Brahmin merchants and manufacturers, are comparatively light-coloured, or of olive complexion. The lower castes, as Purwarries, Dhers, and the Mahratta peasantry, are nearly black. The national dress of the Indian women is very becoming, and when well put on, if the figure is tolerable, very graceful. The dress is a long red or white scarf, called a sarree, which is wound round the person, and allowed to fall in elegant drapery: under this they wear a small tight bodice of green or coloured silk. As for their faces, I have not been fortunate enough to meet with one a degree removed from ugliness.

There is a wandering race of people who live in the hills of the Konkan and Atavesy, called Katoories or Katchoories, from their employment, which is collecting Cutch or Catechu (*Terra Japonica*), which they manufacture for sale.

The Brinjarries are also a wandering tribe, but far more extended, spreading over India, and to be found even in Ceylon. They are employed as carriers, for which purpose they possess large herds of cattle and bullocks, which they hire for the conveyance of cotton, grain, or any large

quantities of goods ; they are seldom found stationary, but travelling with their families ; and when the weather is severe, they use a small black tent. They are a fine race of men, and supposed to be Mohammedan ; some have pretended they are gipsies ; and many of the women might be taken in feature and appearance for our hedge-side Sybils. The men wear turbans, and the women have a wide coloured or striped petticoat, gathered round the waist, besides the scarf.

There are many half-caste Portuguese and native Christians on this coast, but they seem to be a degraded race.

The Jews of Bombay seem to be a very pure race, and I should suppose came from the Persian Gulf. I am told there are black Jews here, but I have not seen them ; there is also said to be a synagogue of black Jews, and one of fair Jews at Cochin.

The gardens of Poonah produce an abundance and variety of flowering trees, shrubs, and plants, too numerous to mention. The Bourbon rose has been introduced, and grows all over India in the greatest profusion. It is smaller, but resembles the Provence rose, with the advantage of blowing throughout the year, and possesses a fine scent. The *Rosa Mutabilis* is a large double flower on a tall shrub ; it possesses the peculiar property of changing its colour during the day, in the morning being snow white and going through all the shades of pink to the red colour which it assumes before night. The lovely *Gloriosa superba*, a creeper with a crimson flower like a Turk's-head lily, grows wild in the hills ; this also blows yellow and turns crimson, beginning from the points of the petals. The elegant gold Mohur (Peacock flower) and sweet-scented Nym-tree (Persian lilac) adorn every garden, with the jessamine, the balsam and oleander ; but one of the most beautiful features of the Indian Sylva are its creepers, some from their lovely blossoms, and others from the richness and gracefulness of their festooned foliage. Some of these creepers climb to the top of large

trees and gradually spread over them a carpet of verdure on all sides till it reaches the ground, and forms a dense pyramid of leaves, often killing the tree. But the most magnificent of this class is the Elephant creeper; the trunk of this often resembles a large cable; the heart-shaped leaves, about a foot in diameter, are white on the under side and green above, and it bears a purple bell-flower the size of a wineglass.¹ Green peas and lettuces are abundant, and the potato has been introduced into most of the hill countries; great quantities are grown at the Mahableshwar and Nilgerry hills.

These gardens round the houses are attended with the disadvantage of harbouring animal plagues, although snakes and scorpions are uncommon, the chirruping of the squirrels in the verandahs, and screeching of parquets in the trees, do not contribute to the equanimity of a man's temper. Another peculiar pest is the musk rat, with its piercing squeak; but this is nothing compared to the abominable scent of musk it leaves on everything it touches; this odour is so penetrating that it flavours and renders useless beer or wine in bottles over which they have passed; of course it must penetrate by the corks, although these are covered with sealing wax. The musk rat is the size of a mole, and is formed like the shrew mouse, with a long snout: they are very destructive in a house, and my fur cloak, given me by the Governor of Mushed, was here destroyed by them.

The common antelope, with spiral horns, called here the Black Buck, is a handsome animal and very numerous; and in the hills are found the wild buffalo, the bison, and the large red deer (Great Axis), called by the natives Sambur; leopards and bears are common in the hills near Poonah, but tigers are seldom heard of.

The tribes of ants are very numerous. The most remarkable, in consequence of their depredations and peculiar

¹ The Elephant creeper of Ceylon has a mimosa leaf and pea blossom, and a large bean in a pod the size of a broad sword.

habits, are the white ants ; having no hard coat to protect them, they carry on their work of destruction under cover, and are often discovered only by the damages it is too late to repair. They destroy all walls that are not made of stone and lime mortar. Thatch and wood are devoured, and in their place is left a mass of dry mud, of which they form their myriad passages as they advance ; in the fields they throw up mounds five feet high ; and such is the rapidity with which they work, that I have destroyed a mound a foot high, full of passages and hollow ways, and in the course of an hour it has been all rebuilt of wet mud, and this in dry soil and hot weather : it is difficult to account for all the moisture that is generated for these extensive works, as they always form their tunnels of wet earth, a mass of which replaces whatever they destroy, which is usually composed of the driest materials.¹ Although unlike the common ant in form, they resemble them in having a queen and swarming. They swarm about the beginning of June, as soon as the rainy weather softens the ground, to allow them to emerge. I was very much surprised one morning on going out to find the ground entirely carpeted with brown insects' wings, but where the owners were I was at a loss to imagine. I have seen miles of road thus closely covered with their wings, quite hiding the ground, and the same covering extending to the adjacent country on either side will give some idea of their numbers. A day or two afterwards the riddle was solved, by seeing another swarm issuing from small holes in the ground by twos and threes, but in such rapid succession that the air was quickly clouded with them : they were as large as small wasps, and after flying from ten to a hundred yards, they alighted again, and now I had an opportunity of watching the extraordinary

¹ I have seen wooden palings coated with coal-tar completely eaten away, leaving the tar crust, the whole crumbling away when touched : in destroying wood they leave fine partitions throughout, which prevent its collapsing while their work is going on. I have sometimes, while writing in an open bungalow, had a mass of mud and ants fall on my papers from the rafters above, the material being carried up to the roof from the earth below.

manner in which they shed their wings : on alighting, each individual ant ran about in search of a companion, and they no sooner touched each other than both their wings dropped off simultaneously, snapping off near to the roots ; in performing this there was no exertion or assisting with the legs, and I watched them very closely, and even tried to break the wings off without success, but at the touch of another, as by an electric shock, off snapped the four wings, and the two ants closely following each other buried themselves in the first hole they could find : I could only account for this operation by the exuding of a secretion for the purpose. The swarming of these large insects is the signal for the assemblage of flights of crows, mynas, and a variety of small birds, as well as kites, and even small owls, which take them on the wing. The mynas and crows devour them as fast as they emerge, and take short flights to catch them in the air, screaming and fighting and forming altogether a most curious scene. They have another enemy in the large black ants. If a nest of these be in the vicinity, they rush out to share the spoil, and each is seen returning with a white victim in his strong forceps.

Besides large and small black ants, there is a minute red ant, which is very destructive to provisions, and harbours in clean linen, which is most disagreeable, as they sting severely. In the South of India there is a large red ant which lives in trees, forming a round box by connecting several leaves by means of a paper web, which they have the faculty of constructing : in these boxes the community harbour. This red ant has no sting, but seizes with its mandibles, and then turns over its tail and ejects an acid into the bites, which is equally painful as I can testify from experience, having accidentally broken their nests and received a shower of vindictive insects on my neck and hands. There are other varieties, but these are the most common.

While on the subject, I cannot help noticing the extraordinary property these insects possess of discovering their

food, although at a great distance. How are we to account for the instinct of these small insects, where neither sight nor scent, detectable by us, can possibly aid them? If sugar, oil, or anything they are fond of, is placed inside a box, or on a large clean table, where the small red or black ant are to be found in the vicinity, in a very short time it will be found surrounded by hundreds, and a continued stream may be traced going and coming down the leg of the table, and most probably extending outside of the house. The giant black ant goes greater lengths than this: on one occasion (and it often happened) I had placed a glass of lemonade on a chair by my bedside, and, in the course of an hour, I was surprised to find these black plunderers continually coming and retreating as soon as satisfied. I had the curiosity to trace them; they were generally in single file, and at short intervals: I followed the line out of the house, across a garden, and into the high road, where it turned round a hedge and abutted at the nest, a distance scarcely less than twenty-four yards. After much conjecture, the only way I can account for these and other animal phenomena is by polarity or magnetism, by virtue of which these beings are necessarily compelled by the mere power of attraction to move towards certain localities and objects which are suitable to their wants, and, although not with such certainty, yet quite as mechanically as the atoms of a salt in solution by mutual attraction form themselves into a crystal or prisms: otherwise we must grant them the possession of some sense unknown to man.

This faculty will account for the migration of birds, the correct flight of the carrier pigeon, the appearance of the raven or the burying beetle, wherever their food is to be found, the migration of fish, and a variety of other curious facts; as to remembering localities, possibly a bird might be guided by that in finding its nest in a thick wood, or directing its course to a neighbouring field; even for the first of these it must have a better memory than most men; but remembrance presumes something to

be remembered and localities to have been seen: now what recollection can a pigeon have of a country he has traversed in a dark box? The sun cannot assist him, as he does not know the direction he has been brought; besides, if the sky is clouded, his course is almost as certain. The eagle, the hawk, or the crane, that fly high, might be guided by sight; but the nightingale, the linnet, and the flycatcher, that fly low and slow, must work their way by some other guide. Another proof that they must have a better guide than sight is that the Grallatores generally travel at night, when their sight is of so little use that they are obliged to keep up a constant mutual call to enable them to keep together. Again, what mark has the whale or the herring to guide them through the constant sameness of the unfathomable deep? So that I can see no other way of comprehending the compulsory action of different animals than on the principle of magnetic attraction, or polarity.

The government of the villages on this side of India is peculiar; forming a sort of municipality: the Potal, or headman, is paid by a percentage on the soil, the Accountant is paid a salary, and the money lender, or Soukar, pays himself; but all the rest, including the carpenter, smith, barber, potter, water-carrier, watchmen or guides, currier, huntsman, brahmin and bard or herald, are maintained by allotments of land: this last official is a curious feature in the assortment; their native name is Bhaad; and from the coincidence in the name and similarity of their pursuits, they may possibly be identified with the Welsh and Druidical bards.

Most of the villages have small idol shrines, or temples, outside the gates, under a banyan tree; they are small square buildings, surmounted by a pyramidal roof, crowned with a lotus. The little dark room has one small door, and contains a sculptured idol of one of the Hindoo incarnations; the most common is Gunniss, or Gunputty, a little pot-bellied monster with an elephant's head; but many contain nothing more than a stone pillar daubed with vermilion. In front of the door there is commonly a

recumbent stone figure of the bull, with a hump. Beside the regular idol houses, under almost every tree by the road-side you will find upright stones, smeared with vermilion, to which the natives pay adoration ; they also paint their own foreheads with spots or lines of red, yellow or white, according to their respective castes. The dress of the town people is very unbecoming : a large cloth is twisted or arranged to form a pair of trousers, over which they wear a white shirt, and their head-dress, for it cannot be called a turban, is either red or white, and formed into a variety of the most ingeniously ugly shapes, evincing a total absence of a perception of anything approaching beauty or grace according to our ideas.

The Bombay Army far surpassed my preconceived opinion of them, and, as far as I can judge, they are much superior in equipment, docility, steadiness, and endurance to the troops of either of the other Presidencies. The Hindostan men, who form the majority of the Bengal troops, are much taller men, but are weak in the legs, and are less obedient, and much less easily managed, requiring more indulgence and humouring ; this, however, I look upon as the effect of the greater indolence of the Officers of that Presidency. The Madras troops are an inferior description of men with very little intelligence ; they wear an ugly cap with a round ball on the top, and clumsy sandals, which have a very unsoldier-like appearance ; but I understand that for work they are superior to the pampered troops of Bengal. The dress of the Bombay Infantry nearly resembles that of the English ; the men are middle-sized, and form a very efficient body : they are at present, however, not sufficiently officered, in consequence of the number of officers that are withdrawn for civil employment in Afghanistan, as well as of those that hold staff and local appointments, and are exempted from regimental duty ; the native officers, however, are remarkably intelligent, and well able to do the routine of the duty. The Regular Cavalry look very well, but I believe are not considered so efficient ; they are mostly men of

low caste (those of higher caste having an objection to our pigskin saddles and accoutrements), and to this description of men a horse is a most powerful inducement to run away. The Irregular Cavalry are a much finer and more useful body; a great many of them are Rajpoots, with fair complexions; they use their own saddles and mixed arms, but manœuvre their squadrons after our system, though with little regularity: they have high notions of military honour, which prevents their misbehaving before the enemy; these troops are also officered from the Regular Service. I will not say more on this subject; where there is much to praise, as well as to criticize, my remarks might offend, though unintentionally, which I should extremely regret, as, from the majority of the Bombay Officers, I have experienced nothing but kindness, and I have no hesitation in saying that of all the different classes of people it has been my lot to be thrown among as a body, there are few who, for generosity and open-hearted hospitality, can excel the officers of the Bombay Army.

I have now to account for the break in my journey and my long detention at Bombay and Poonah. In the first place, I had forwarded letters to Sir William Macnaghten and Sir Alex. Burnes at Cabul, and had also a correspondence with gentlemen high in the Councils of the Governor-General at Calcutta, which might have resulted in my obtaining employment in Afghanistan, and thus stopping my further progress to Ceylon. The great distances and the difficulties of communication in Afghanistan necessarily made the postal arrangements very dilatory, and I was a long time before receiving replies: I eventually received very kind letters from Sir William Macnaghten and Sir Alex. Burnes, pressing me to visit Cabul, but without offering any certainty of being able to forward my views. Well for me that it was so; for I had only time to reach Madras when intelligence arrived of the massacre of the whole army at Cabul, to which, had I gone there, I should have added another victim: as regards India itself, the

services are so exclusive that no outsider had any chance of employment, whether from fitness or interest. In the next place, I had an illness, which was peculiar, as showing how suddenly it comes on in a hot climate. I was standing in the verandah talking to my host, quite well, as I thought, when I suddenly fell, as if shot, and, when I recovered consciousness, found myself in bed with a fever: with kind nursing, and the help of Dr. Collier, I recovered in due course. I was then, in the third place, obliged to wait until the monsoon rains had run off, and rendered the streams, which I should have to pass in Central India, fordable: in any case, I was promised great difficulties in riding through to the South, as it rained incessantly at Poonah for three months.

I had provided myself with letters, through the kindness of Colonel Campbell, the Quartermaster-General, and other officers, which I found of great assistance in passing from station to station through India, throughout which I cannot speak in adequate terms of gratefulness for the hospitality I experienced, finding myself at home at every station.

I was surprised at finding so little extent of made roads in this country: on this line the road only extends 150 miles, to Ahmednugger, beyond which there is nothing but the common Eastern tracks. The general mode of travelling is in a palanquin, or on horseback: by the first, you see nothing of the country you traverse, being shut up in a box; the second is more advantageous, though slow, and attended by exposure to the heat. Baggage is carried by ponies, bullocks, and bullock carts, or by men; these can be obtained in any number, as well as palanquin-bearers, by applying to the Superintendent of Police at the different military stations; and between this and Jalnah, a distance of 200 miles, relays of riding ponies can be procured by giving due notice. Another great convenience in the Bombay Presidency, as well as in the Nizam's dominion, is the facility for obtaining guides from village to village, when off the high road:

they form part of the regular establishment of the village, and are always at the gate ready to conduct travellers, relieving each other instantly on their arrival, even during the night.

I left Poonah, by horse Dawk, for Ahmednugger, on the 11th September, intending to visit the Government Stud on my way at a place called Allegaum, on the Beema. The rains having subsided, the rivers, which a week before had been rushing down in vast and impassable streams or turbid torrents, had as suddenly decreased, and were now fordable. I crossed both the Mootamoolla and the wide Beema on horseback ; near the latter is an obelisk commemorative of the victory of the British over the Peshwa's army, at a place called Corregaum : at the river I found a train of elephants, accompanied by ornamented Hackeries, or native carts, returning to the Upper Provinces, attended by a large party of armed soldiers : this party imparted a romantic character to the fine view of this river, the banks of which, however, are too low for effect : there were boats in readiness, but not being required, the men waded through the water to show me the ford.

At Shikarpore is a dry bed of a torrent, over which a party of engineers were constructing a substantial bridge, as this Nullah, though now dry, is subject to sudden floods from the mountains, which cut off the postal communication. I was informed that on one occasion a caravan of merchants encamped in its bed, but during the night, owing to heavy rains in the hills, a body of water made an insidious descent on their camp, drowned some of them, and carried away their cattle and merchandize. From Shikarpore to Poonah the country, which is undulating, is universally cultivated with a species of grain called bajeerree : this plant very much resembles a bulrush, even to the smooth round head. The country is interspersed with groves of trees, but, notwithstanding its rich appearance, the villages are very miserable, built of mud, with straw roofs ; distant hills appear all around.

Here I turned off my road to the right, to reach the Stud ; but being disappointed of a horse I had expected, I was obliged to hire a pony in the village, which was so very attenuated that my saddle nearly concealed it, and I sat on it as on the edge of a knife ; as I had no choice, I set off and managed to persuade this small conveyance into a canter. The road was a mere track, approaching the left bank of the Beema, through some stony hills ; the heat of the sun was intense ; by inquiry I at length found my way to the establishment at Allegaum, where I was kindly received by Major Stack, B.C., who is in charge of the Stud. This is a most desolate-looking region : with the exception of the immediate banks of the river, the country is strewn with fragments of trap rock, and what little soil exists is very shallow : it is a most unaccountable circumstance, that notwithstanding the incessant rain that fell at Poonah for three months, no rain had fallen here or at Seroor, and the crops in consequence are expected to fail throughout the district, so much is rainfall affected by local formation : it will naturally be said that this liability to dearth would render the place unfavourable for rearing horses ; but fortunately this disadvantage is counteracted by the overflowing of the river, which fertilizes the immediate banks and supplies pasture for the cattle. Although the bed of the river is deep, and the banks very precipitous, Major Stack informed me that the whole of the basin was very recently a vast lake, and that he sailed in a boat above the trees in his own garden on the banks of the river. One object of the Stud is to improve the native race of horses, by the introduction of English and Arab blood. The stock consists of what are called stud-bred ; a mixed breed from Bengal and a few Deccan mares : they turn out some fine compact clean-limbed horses, standing about fifteen hands, but very deficient in blood. The largest and strongest of these are chosen for the Artillery, the next down to a certain standard are allotted to the Cavalry, and the under-sized ones sold by auction or other-

wise disposed of: these horses are supposed to cost more than the imported Arabs, yet are inferior to them. In establishing a stud, it is far the most desirable plan to attend entirely to the improvement of the indigenous stock by the introduction of good blood; for a foreign stock will always degenerate: as may be seen in the stud horses from Calcutta, which run to bone, are leggy, and cannot stand the climate. The banks of the Beema formerly raised the famous breed of the Mahratta horse, which has nearly disappeared, and in its place this part of the Deccan produces a very fine breed of ponies, which has been greatly improved since the establishment of the Government stud; at the present time, however, these have become very scarce, in consequence of large numbers of them having been bought up and sent to Scinde for carriage for the troops.

I rode from Allegaum to Seroor on the Goornuddee, across a hilly and stony tract: this is the station or Head-quarters of the Poonah Irregular Horse, and is noted for its manufacture of shoes and harness; almost all the people being curriers, or leather workers. I forded the river, a broad shallow stream, and ascended by a firm carriage road to a high plateau, which separates the valley of the Goornuddee from that of the Beema: here there had been no want of rain, and the country was finely cultivated and the grain in the ear. The villages were very numerous, hid by groves of trees, and little temples crowned the different mounds, giving the prospect a gay and varied appearance. I galloped on across this fine country, startling the antelopes and the gazelles from their grazing grounds, being anxious to avoid the rain which was threatening, heavy storms bursting from the clouds following the bends, and lying in dense masses on the ridges of the hills, which terminate by a rapid descent to the valley or rather plain of Ahmednugger; looking down from these hills I was strongly reminded of Tewkesbury Plain from the Cotswold Hills, a fertile vale richly cultivated and wooded: it wanted,

however, the white villas and tapering spires, but the weather was rainy and English, and aided the deception.

The Indians have a habit of carrying everything on their heads, whether a pitcher of water, an empty basket, a bag of rice, or a head of tobacco: among others I met a woman carrying on her head a wicker-work tray, in which was lying a child fast asleep in the sun. I was much surprised to-day at meeting with clouds of large dragon flies, which were drifted along with the gusts of high wind from the north: it is not the nature of these insects to go in flights: they prey on smaller flies and gnats, so that their appearance in such swarms was very unaccountable.

The natives have a sort of *Fête des Morts*, or Anniversary of the Dead: on this festival they go outside the towns and feed the crows with boiled rice, which, if the birds devour eagerly, it assures them that their friends and relations rest in peace: I formerly imagined that the extreme familiarity of birds, as exhibited in the old paintings, was a poetic licence indulged in by the Masters; but this is very far from being the case, as a very short experience in the East will soon convince any one: the crows are so impudent in India that they come into the house and carry away meat or bread from the breakfast table, and actually snatch the food from the hands of children: kites have been known to take the meat from a dish which was being carried from the cook house to the dinner table; they will follow sportsmen and pounce on the game that falls, unalarmed by the report of the gun: I have also seen them dash down among a party of fishermen and take the fish out of their nets; and other birds are equally tame, from being unmolested and encouraged, particularly egrets, cranes, and other waders.

At Ahmednugger, as usual, I met with a most friendly welcome from Colonel Hughes, the Brigadier commanding the station, in whose house I remained ten days, which I spent most agreeably: I do not suppose a more delightful

station could be found in India. In the gardens everything thrives in the greatest luxuriance. It is a superior sporting country, and the Nugger pig-hunt is celebrated; the climate is healthy, and the Artillery stationed here have a first-rate band, and among its other advantages I will not omit a good Church and an excellent minister, the Rev. William Jackson, whose family treated me with great kindness. The society were all on the most friendly terms, and seemed like one family, and I eventually left this Elysian retreat with regret.

The Indian Government have been deservedly famed for their liberality in the cause of humanity and morality: in most stations Churches have been built, and there is also an Ecclesiastical branch of the Service; but there are neither a sufficient number of clergy, nor is their fitness for their important trust sufficiently a matter of consideration. In a political point of view it is much easier and more economical to govern a moral than a vicious community, and the influence of a good and conscientious Minister in changing the tone of a society, and raising its standard of morality, is very great. In stations for European troops I will venture to say there will be fewer Courts-martial and less crime among officers and men, where fit ministers of the Gospel are appointed, than where this important trust is left at the disposal of interest or fortuitous circumstances.

The fort of Ahmednugger, which is usually abbreviated to "Nugger," is an irregular oval, built of black stone, with round bastions at intervals for mounting guns: it is surrounded by a deep moat, now dry. It is entirely native built, and with no regularity: it was taken by the Duke of Wellington just before the decisive and bloody battle of Assaye. The interior of the fort is unhealthy, although nearly free from buildings, with the exception of a few offices, an armoury, and magazines; there are wells of water within the walls, and it is reported that there is also a subterranean passage, communicating with the native town, which is a mile off. The model room

of the armoury is a long vaulted room, the roof and walls of which are most beautifully worked in stucco : in it are preserved several handsome brass pieces as trophies : one of these, made by Aurungzeb, is finely executed, and ornamented with foliage and designs. There are several Dutch and Portuguese guns. Outside the gate were some native guns, of an extraordinary construction ; two twenty-four pounders were lined longitudinally with flat bars of iron, forming an inner tube, and I have been informed that these guns were not cast, but welded piece by piece, which is probable, as they had no furnaces capable of fusing sufficient metal for so large a gun. I also saw an enormous mortar, which had been dug out of a field near Sassure ; it is twenty-two inches in diameter, wanting only two inches of the mortars used by the French for throwing the monstrous shells into Antwerp. Only the requisite guards are placed in the Fort, the troops living in barracks, or lines, on the open plain.

The native town, or Petta, is a miserable collection of low flat houses, covering a large extent of ground, and half in ruins. I accompanied the Judge, Mr. Glass, to see the Gaol, which is on the same model as that at Poonah ; it is kept in very good order, but there is scarcely enough severity in their discipline, as the prisoners presume on indulgence and become difficult to manage. On one occasion a Judge, going his round through the court-yards, where the prisoners have only a light chain on their legs, was suddenly overpowered, and preparations made by them for hanging him, which he narrowly escaped by the arrival of timely assistance, since which a Judge never goes into the prison without a party of soldiers with loaded muskets. Several prisoners were under sentence of death, but, with their usual apathy, evinced little feeling of their danger. It is impossible to avoid being struck with the small size of the head among the Hindoos ; as men grow up from childhood, their bodies enlarge without their heads seeming to increase in pro-

portion. The natives here are servile to Europeans : in saluting, they stoop and touch the ground with the hand, which is then carried to the head.

The Judge sits daily in the Court House to hear causes either in Marathee or Hindostanee, and certainly has no sinecure : a Persian and Marathee interpreter sit asleep or nodding at each other on either side of the Bench, to give opinions when called upon on points of the Musselman and Hindoo laws : the records are all kept tied up in cloths, giving the room in which they are kept the appearance of a store-room ; this is to avoid their destruction by white ants, which would not be so easily detected in a cabinet or in boxes.

Various branches of industry are carried on in the gaol, such as weaving, basket-making, and paper-making, which they prefer to working on the roads, or in the treadmill ; this latter was out of repair and not in use.

About two miles from the fort is a sanctuary, in which is buried the heart of Aurungzeb, and beyond it, forming a conspicuous object on a hill, is a tomb of Salabut Khan, a most substantial stone octagonal building, with several stories of arches, on which an immense deal of labour has been thrown away to produce a very ugly and un-gainly object.

I went to see an experimental nursery of silk-worms near the Cantonment at an old ruined Mohammedan palace, situated in the middle of an artificial pond : here the silk-worms were reared, and appeared to thrive, but the cocoons were very small and meagre. The mulberry trees did not appear to grow well, bearing a very small leaf : they also grow here the Mauritius sugar-cane, which has been introduced into India. The manager, who was a half-caste, complained that for a long time a great many of the canes were destroyed at night by the jackals ; but at length, by paying a Brahmin to charm away the depredators, not one had lately been touched : he stated the fact, but could not account for it. I suppose the Brahmins either had some means of driving the

animals away, or they were not jackals at all, but some of their own people who did the mischief.

I had the opportunity at this place of seeing antelope hunting with the Cheetah, or hunting leopard ; this animal is the connecting link between the canine and feline species ; it has the slender make of the greyhound, with long legs, a small head, and its claws are not retractile, otherwise it resembles a leopard with small single black spots. The common Indian Antelope is about the size of a deer, with spiral ringed horns three feet long ; the buck is handsomely marked about the head with black and white, and the neck, back and sides of the old ones are of a black brown, on which account it is named the black buck ; the doe is light brown, without horns ; both are white underneath. The Cheetah is hooded and tied by the neck and loins, and carried on the common open cart, drawn by a pair of bullocks, which is used by the peasantry : the deer being accustomed to these carts, are not afraid of them. When the herd is discovered feeding, the cart is driven round them, gradually decreasing the circle with the sportsmen on the far side, till they attain the required proximity ; but if the herd are moving, the cart moves on with them in a parallel line at some distance ; when there is a buck in the herd, the Cheetah always singles him out for a prize. The first herd we sighted was composed of about thirty does, which we gradually approached to within 150 yards, when the Cheetah was unhooded and slipped ; he immediately caught sight of the quarry, dropped from the cart, and trotted off quietly towards them ; then creeping from bush to bush, taking advantage of every tuft or inequality of the ground ; the herd did not take the alarm till he was 60 yards from them, when he dashed into the middle of them, and struck down a doe by a blow on the haunch, and immediately buried his fangs in her throat ; as soon as we came up, the deer's throat was cut, and the leopard hooded. The Shikarrie carries a wooden ladle in which the blood is received and given to the Cheetah to drink ; while he is hooded ; a part of the flesh being cut off, he

is enticed with it to the cart. Tying the deer under the cart, we went in search of another herd; in about half an hour we discovered one led by a fine black buck; when within 200 yards, the deer became alarmed and began their bounding retreat; the Cheetah was, however, slipped, and cantering a short distance to gain an impetus, he made a terrific rush, singling out the buck, which he was on the point of overtaking, when the buck doubled, and thus gaining on his pursuer, dashed off with fresh speed to join the scattered herd, while the Cheetah, exhausted by his first burst, although several of the does passed close to him, would not notice them, but went and lay down sulkily under a bush: it requires some caution in the keeper to hood him when he has been thus baffled: unlike the tiger and the rest of the feline species, the Cheetah does not take its prey by springs, but by sheer speed, stretching out like a racehorse. The Cheetah cannot run down the antelope, but his speed for a couple of hundred yards is tremendous: the antelope, on the contrary, does not go off at speed, but begins by bounding and acquiring its greater swiftness gradually, before which it is overtaken: there is comparatively little amusement or excitement in this sport, but it is worth seeing once. The native princes are fond of it, as it does not trench on their listless habits; they can sit in their carts and smoke hookahs, or chew their betel and areca at the same time.

This is a famous place for hog-hunting, which I regretted I had not an opportunity of witnessing, as, from the enthusiastic descriptions I received from those who had followed this glorious sport, it must be one of most maddening excitement: although not so scientific as fox hunting, it requires infinitely more daring.

Much has been said against sporting, on the score of cruelty, but it is a popular error to suppose that the sense of feeling is equally acute through all animal nature. Experience and observation prove the contrary: a tiger or a wild boar will carry away eight or ten balls in its body: an antelope has been coursed three miles with one

of its legs broken by a shot; but if you shoot a man through the body, or break any of his limbs, or run a sharp instrument into his flesh, he will generally faint from intensity of pain; but, descending to the lower animals, no comparison will hold: a bird will often escape when its frame is shattered with shot; if a claw of a crab or lobster is broken off, it walks away unconcerned, and another grows in its place: it is affirmed that if the head of a slug is cut off, a new one will grow in its stead, and a tortoise has been known to live for days with its brains taken out; and how little does a fly or spider suffer by the loss of a leg; they scarcely seem conscious of it; and a lizard feels as little inconvenienced by the loss of its tail; but examples might be multiplied without end. If mankind really believed this, they would never move for fear of giving pain to some animal; but their practice gives the lie to this fallacious theory; for what could be more painful to a person of keen sensibility than to think of the horrible torture he is inflicting by merely walking in a garden or a field, if he actually believes that every ant, worm, or beetle that he leaves crushed and writhing under his tread is suffering as much bodily pain as a human being would under similar circumstances? Writhing is not an evidence of pain, but may arise from muscular action; the tail of a snake or lizard, when separated from the body, retains motion; the pieces of an eel or worm writhe about separately, but no one supposes that each of these can be possibly suffering pain while thus convulsed: nor is a cry evidence of pain; a hare will run with a broken leg for a long distance, and never utter a sound; but as soon as the man comes up with it, it screams, not from pain, but fear. I do not wish to assert that animals have no feeling, for I believe that the polypi and the beautiful class of Actiniæ, or sea-anemones, which can be cut to pieces and each become a separate animal, are possessed of a certain consciousness of feeling; and I will go farther than this, and allow the same privilege to the sensitive plant and the vegetable kingdom, which leads

to the conclusion that there is a gradation of feeling throughout the animal world, descending in a continually diminishing chain from man, whose sense of feeling is most intense, down to the lowest animals, and even extending to the vegetable world, where it is evidently a mere susceptibility to outward impressions; but how much farther this sensibility extends, or at what point it finally becomes inert, remains to be decided.

The favourite resort of picnic parties from Nugger is a place called the Happy Valley; I presume from its being the nearest road to Heaven through the medium of a jungle fever. It is a picturesque precipitous ravine in the hills, which overlook the valley of the Godavery. Springs of water rush from the rocks and rise from the ground on all sides, forming a stream which flows down the valley, and a convenient house has been built by a native at the head of this ravine, embowered in trees and foliage. The Banyan tree is the most ornamental and bold feature of the Indian landscape; from its horizontal boughs it throws down roots which are often wound together in spiral columns; as these reach the ground and enlarge, it is often difficult to distinguish the parent tree, the boughs appearing like rafters supported by pillars: the tamarind forms a very noble tree, the fine touch of its feathery leaves giving it a very soft and beautiful appearance: the dark green mango tree has an artificial appearance; whenever it has free room, it grows in a rounded mass. The distance from Ahmednugger to Aurungabad is seventy miles, and, although it was rather out of my line, I could not pass so near without visiting the famous Ellora Caves, which are in the vicinity of the latter place.

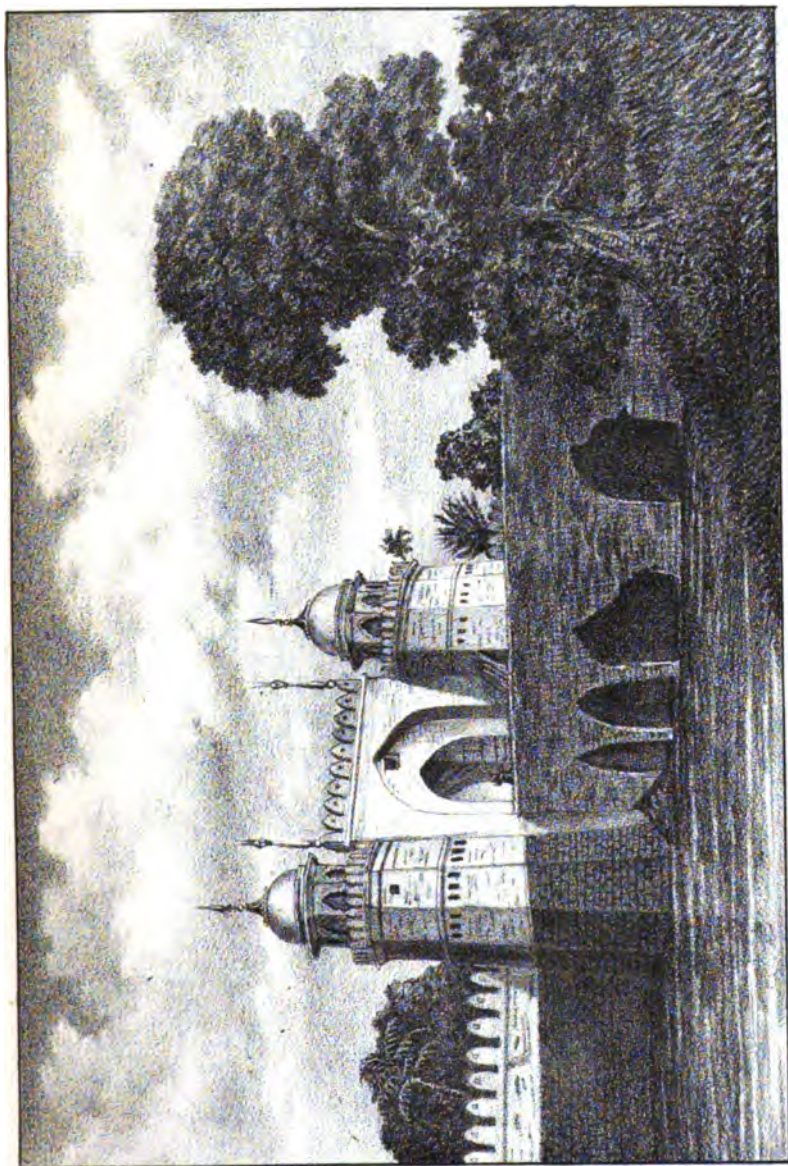
I had sent my baggage on before, and I rode to Aurungabad on the 26th in the course of the day on a relay of six ponies, laid on the road: it was, however, a most severe ride; first on account of the heat of the sun, and afterwards from some abundant showers of rain, which spoilt the road, which was already a mere

track, and rendered it very heavy and fatiguing for the ponies, which it required constant exertion of rein and spur to keep moving. I crossed a plain, and descended the before-mentioned range of hills, which rises very abruptly from the plain, into the valley of the Godavery : on the north side of this plain lie the hills, in which are the caves. I galloped across the plain, which is a black soil, well cultivated, interspersed with villages, and thinly scattered with trees. Near Kurduk Warree was a pretty square castle, with round bastions at the corners, and a square gateway. I reached the Godavery at Tokah, one of three large villages at the same place : this is a spot of great sanctity, from being the junction of two rivers : according to the Hindoo system, all junctions of streams (called Sungum) are held in veneration. The principal objects of Hindoo worship are the vital principle, as an emanation from deity, and the creative or generative power ; from the former arises their respect for animal life, and the other is symbolized by a variety of horrible idols and images : the destroyer is worshipped, of course, by the generality, from fear, but also on the philosophical principle of destruction involving reproduction.

At Tokah, I went to see a native of the name of Sewajee Punt, who had been in the service of the Nizam of Hyderabad, and other native princes, and had retired worth a crore of rupees : he was a shrewd, intelligent man, and pressed me to stay while he prepared a dinner ; but this I could not wait for, and their refreshments are of a curious description, trays of sugar-candy, cloves and almonds, betel-leaf, areca-nut and rose-water. Sewajee and his son were both loaded with jewels, among which were some strings of most lovely pearls, finer than I had ever seen for size and colour : this extreme love of ornament and jewels among men is a sure proof of effeminacy, and is very common among East Indians and Africans. Sewajee showed me his stud ; they were large Deccan mares : this race might be turned to good account as baggage or draught horses.

As the pony I found here could not go, Sewajee lent me one of his own for a stage. I forded the Godavery which is called Gunga, the little Ganges; it is a fine stream, about the size of the Beema, and as broad as the Wye at Chepstow: I reached the cantonment at Aurungabad at five in the evening. The town is distinguished from other Indian towns by the striking appearance of the Taj, an elegant domed mausoleum, which forms a conspicuous object above the trees and houses of the city. This is a station for the troops of the Nizam's army, and I was hospitably entertained during my stay by Brigadier Bagnold, to whom, as well as the other officers of the Nizam's army, I am grateful for much kindness and attention. The town possesses many objects of interest, which I lost no time in visiting, chiefly the ruins of the city built by the Emperor Aurungzeb. The Mohammedan kings seemed to have aimed more in their buildings at vastness and imposing grandeur than refinement or durability: either their principles of architecture were incorrect, or their workmanship and materials very inferior, for unless they are kept in constant repair and use, as are the mosques of Constantinople, Jerusalem, and others, wherever you see a Mohammedan building you see a ruin; although not more than 200 years old, the palaces of Aurungzeb have few remains, and even the Taj is going to decay, and one of its minarets has been struck by lightning.

A great cause of the destruction of large buildings in tropical climates is their being the resort of pigeons, parrots, and other birds, which deposit the seeds of large plants on their domes and battlements; these take root and cause rents in the structure. In India the Banyan tree is the most destructive; in fact it is a species of creeper; this plant, once fixed on a building, it pours its winding roots and arms, like molten lead, through every crack, and insinuates itself between stones and bricks, and expanding with its growth, it gradually bursts asunder wall and dome, till the proud Mausoleum, reared by art, falls under the



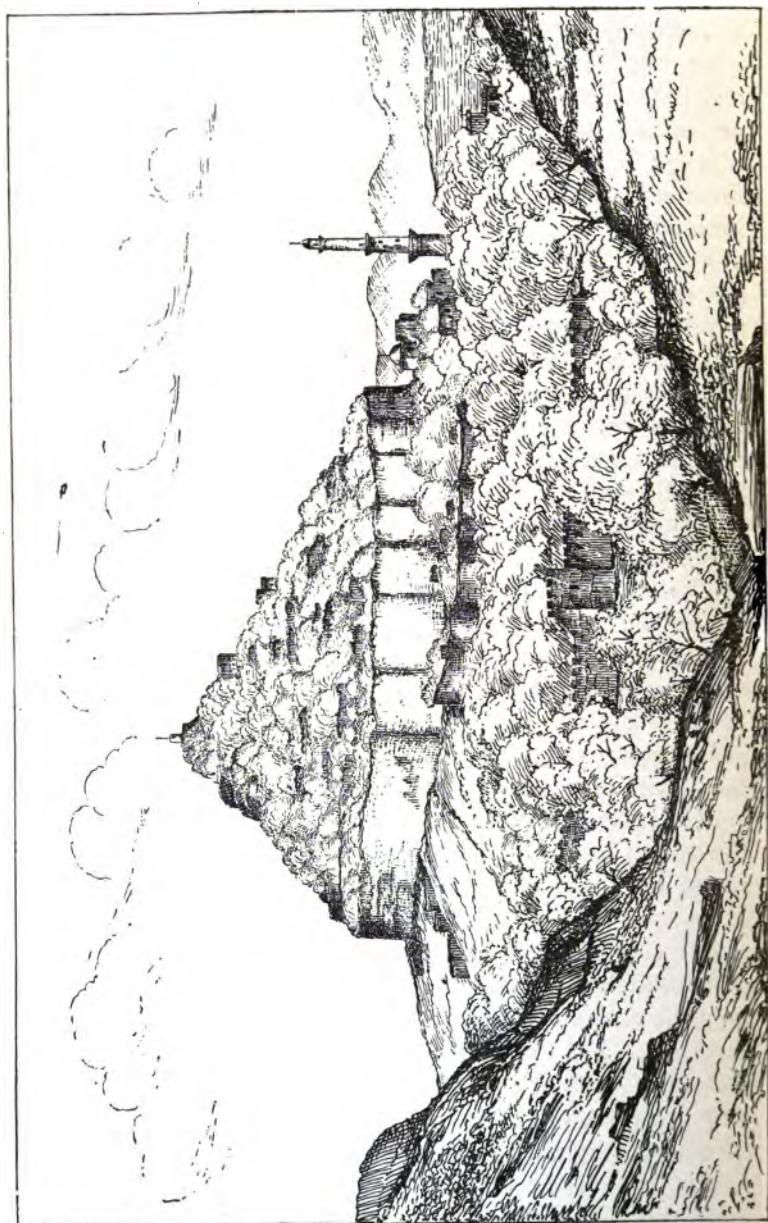
MECCA GATE, AURUNGABAD.

power of nature, and the spreading foliage triumphs over the ruin it has made: the tomb of a tomb.

Aurangzeb's palace is now heaps of rubbish, with here and there a massive wall, supported on arched foundations, or an elegant little dilapidated temple or kiosk, the remains of some larger building: the workmanship of these remains is rough, but this is owing to their having been coated with stucco; another building, which is used as a mosque, is still in tolerable preservation; it has very pretty Moorish pavilions and piazzas on colonnades, which are coated with white stucco highly polished. There is here a peculiar tank, full of sacred fish; this pond does not rest on the earth, but is supported by arches on pillars, and overhangs the bed of a stream; down the centre of this tank are several jets d'eau, which are fed from the adjoining hills. In the court of this collection of buildings are trees and gardens, and it forms a very pretty and elegant retreat.

The Taj is a very beautiful building, raised by Aurungzeb to the memory of his daughter, Urbea Doranea, after the model of the Taj at Agra; it consists of a central dome over the tomb, supported on façades of pointed Moorish arches, and surrounded by smaller domes and pinnacles forming a very elegant group; at each corner of the square in which are the buildings is a graceful minaret crowned like the centre ones with a pear-shaped dome: the domes are composed of white marble, and the screens round the tomb in the interior are of the same material, in an open-work octagonal pattern: the minarets command a fine view of the surrounding country, with the hill forts of Dowlatabad and adjoining mountains. The mausoleum is in the centre of a garden of trees, within a square walled inclosure. The town has been surrounded by a stone wall, embattled with rounded pinnacles: the Mecca gate is a very pretty object; it is flanked by two ornamental towers, surmounted by cupolas, supported on pillars.

The fields and gardens in the country are irrigated by aqueducts just beneath the surface of the ground, with



DOWLATABAD.

hollow pillars at intervals, to raise the water to any height not above the level of the source : they also act as safety valves, and have a peculiar appearance in lines across the country, the water often overflowing and running down their sides : this system of conveying water is very useful and ingenious. The town is surrounded by woods of guava, which resembles the pear tree.

I availed myself of the obliging invitation of Lieutenant Howarth, an officer of the Bengal Army, to join his party on an excursion to the Caves of Ellora ; Aurungabad lies in an open plain between two ranges of high hills, that in which are the excavations stretching across to the north, and another bold isolated range on the south and east, both clothed with verdure. We skirted the northern hills westerly for seven miles to the celebrated hill fort of Dowlatabad, an isolated conical hill, 500 feet high, in a bay of the mountains ; the surrounding valley is beautifully wooded, and is the only place in the Deccan where fine grapes are produced. We passed through two separate fortification walls, and up a long street, in which was an elegant but dilapidated Minaret, before reaching the entrance of the hill itself, protected by strong gates. The Nizam's Government are very jealous of our seeing this fortress, and no one is admitted without a special order from Hyderabad ; I had been fortunate in procuring one of these orders at Nugger, which had been obtained for another person, but had not been used, and this having been sent to the governor the previous day, we experienced no opposition ; we were only assailed by a party with lighted torches to conduct us through the passages, the horrible smoke and smell from which we could have dispensed with, for there were openings at different points to allow the ingress of light : we followed a steep irregular ascent through the interior of the hill, sometimes by steps and at others by winding tunnels, half choked with earth, the accumulated dust of centuries. The hill is perpendicularly scarped all round, to the height of 200 feet, descending into a broad moat also cut from the solid rock, composed like

all the northern formation of the Deccan of ferruginous trap ; the passage ends at the top of the scarp, and the mouth of the shaft is covered with a large perforated iron plate, on which to light a furnace to prevent the entrance of an enemy ; the rock rises above the mouth of the passage forming a hollow for the fire and a side hole answers the purpose of a blast. As heat does not easily descend, this would not have much effect in heating the passage, and the current of air would naturally rush upwards through the perforated plate, but in any case a barrel of gunpowder would blow plate and furnace into the air. Looking over the scarp, it is like the smooth wall of a house, down to the water in the moat ; the whole of this has been cut by hand, the marks of the chisel being apparent, assisted, no doubt, by the natural formation of the hill ; from hence we had a hot and tedious ascent to the summit, stopping at several landing-places, at one of which was a large brass gun, lined with bar iron. Half-way up the hill is a reservoir of water in an artificial cut in the rock, running horizontally inwards, but whether supplied by springs or rain is uncertain : the people informed us it never failed, and it abounded in fresh-water shells ; ascending still, we passed a pretty ornamented pleasure-house, and on the apex of the hill are mounted two more large brass guns. The hill is wooded with trees and brushwood and thickly clothed with long grass, wherever there is sufficient soil ; hives of bees hung in large black masses from the boughs of the trees and the fissures of the rocks ; the peacocks' wild screams rose from the lower woods and ravines, and the vultures wheeled round the scarped cliffs. From the peak the view is extensive and beautiful.

Dowlatabad, when in the possession of the Hindus, was called Deo-gurh : it is particularly well adapted for the residence of a feudal lord, or the haunt of a robber chief, from whence his bands might harry the surrounding country, and return to this safe retreat ; but a short siege would soon starve them out of their lair. The town at

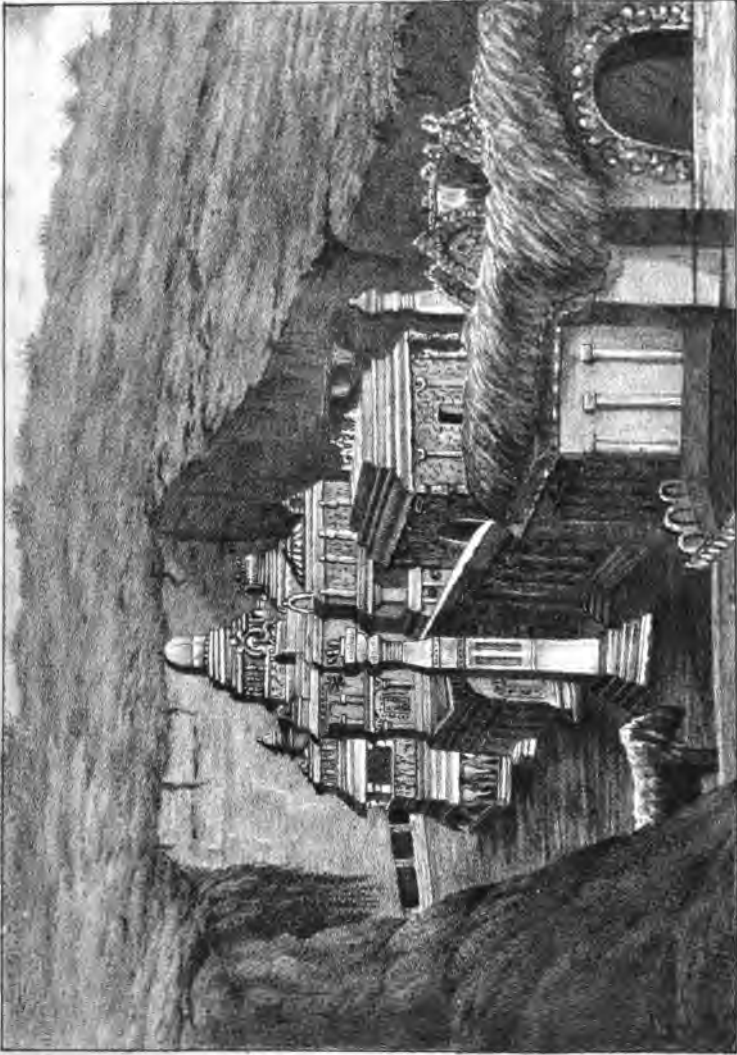
the foot of the hill is ruinous, and the buildings mixed with large trees: a small force of Arab mercenaries is kept here: on our return, we found the tents pitched under a wide-spreading banyan tree, surrounded by various idols, carved pillars, and upright stones, and even the gnarled roots of the tree were cut into uncouth forms and smeared with vermilion. In the evening we rode on towards Ellora, ascending a pass by a steep paved and slippery road over a spur of the mountains: the country was beautifully wooded with mango and other trees, around many of which were hung the ingenious nests of the weaver bird: these nests resemble a flask with its neck downwards, and are made of the coir or fibre of the palm very neatly interlaced; the entrance is from below, through a hollow tube, from a foot to 18 inches long; the bird is a yellow finch (*Euplectes phillipensis*, Swains.), and lives in societies. From the top of the pass looking back, Dowlatabad assumes the exact form of a beehive: after crossing a well-cultivated table-land, covered with trees, villages, and sheets of water, we passed through the village Kaguswallah, so called from a manufactory which formerly supplied India with paper: the walls of the houses were covered with the sheets of paper exposed to dry; the quality is not very good, being too soft; it is not strong enough for letter paper, but it suits the purpose of the natives for writing upon with a reed pen.

Before reaching the Caves, we were obliged to pass through a large walled town, called Roza, which must formerly have been a place of importance, but seems now to have a very small population, and is half in ruins: the walls and town are built of stone, with handsome turreted gateways. Aurungzeb is buried in this place under a plain slab in a small mosque: beyond and without the town are several large Moorish tombs of the usual model of Mohammedan mausoleums; a square box with an open archway in each face, surmounted by a dome with pinnacles at the corners. As we advance towards the east, the domes of the Mohammedan buildings become more

spherical: those of Constantinople are very oblate cupolas, while those of the tombs of the kings at Golconda are three-quarters of a sphere. We came to the verge of the hills above the excavations; overlooking a wide plain, through which wound the silver thread of the Godavery, bounded by the hills of Ahmednugger: close beneath lay the village of Ellora embowered in trees, and on all sides the wooded hills and ravines sloped down into the plain.

A country house has been built here, which belonged to an Officer at Aurungabad, and of which we had procured the use, and here we fixed our quarters: as it was still early, we went down to visit the principal excavation by a winding path in the steep sides of the hill, and I must confess that I stood wrapt in wonder and astonishment at this stupendous effort of perseverance and labour, which far surpassed anything I could have conceived from the views and descriptions I had seen. A solid block of trap rock 100 feet high has been literally cut out and isolated from the side of the mountain and carved into a temple, or range of temples, flanked with enormous elephants and columns, not placed there, but excavated out from the rock itself. The whole exterior and interior is covered with sculptured figures, and the interior is again excavated into successive halls, with rows of massive square pillars forty-five in number, and a square recess at the end holds a colossal statue of Buddha: the lower floor of this temple is supported by rows of immense elephants and other animals: the walls are covered with figures of the various persons of the Hindoo pantheon. On the ceiling of one of the porticoes, in each corner, are four centaurs with horses' bodies and human heads. The rock is trap, with veins of zeolite and quartz.

This Monolith Temple is without exception the most extraordinary and daring undertaking I have ever seen, and, independent of the actual labour, the plans must all have been made out previously with mathematical precision. The views I had seen of this temple did not



KYLES ELLORA.

give a correct impression, being taken from the front face, where the greater part is concealed by the wall of rock forming the entrance gate; but I obtained a view of the whole by climbing to the top of the side scarp from whence I made the accompanying sketch. It is called Kylas (meaning Heaven or rather a Pantheon); the stone has become nearly black from age. The perpendicular scarps corresponding to the sides of the monolith are excavated into caves, supported by long colonnades of square pillars, and inaccessible except by ladders.

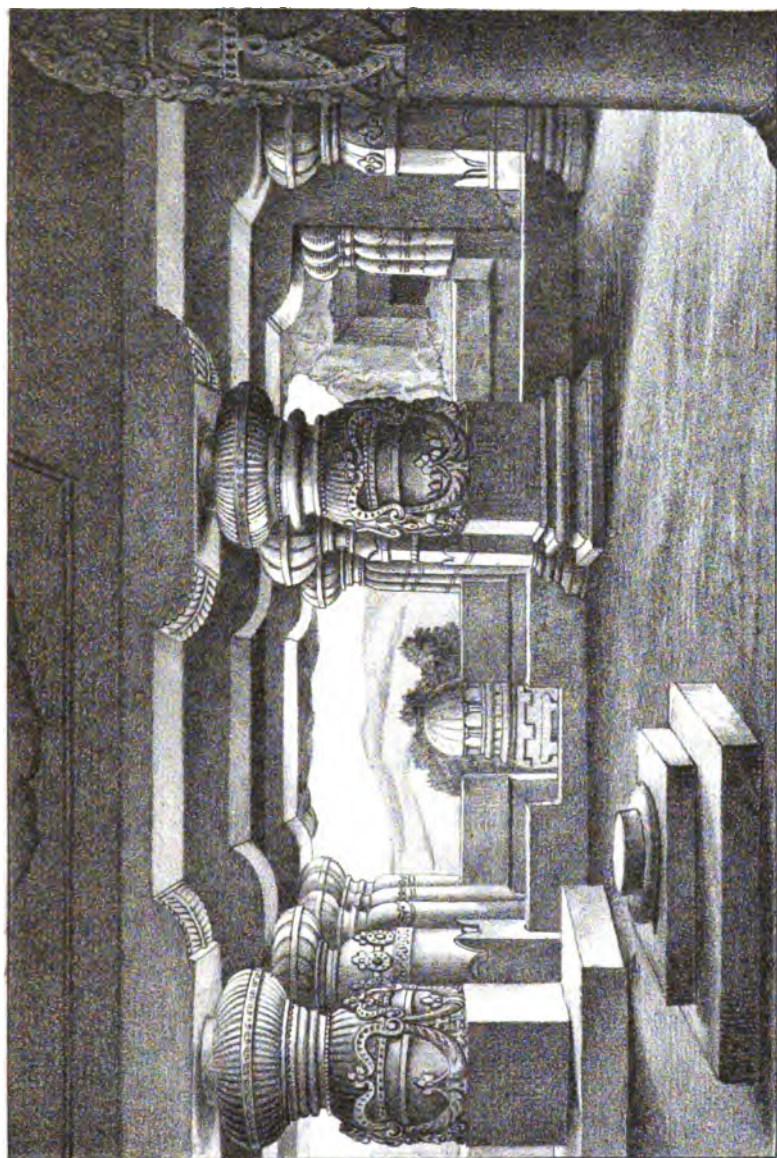
The next day we went through the rest of the caves, which line the semicircular face of this range of hills; some of them are very extensive halls, supported on pillars: one, called the Carpenter's Cave, is peculiar from the long arched roof, cut in ribs like rafters; at the end of it is an extraordinary domed chapel, in front of which sits a colossal figure of Buddha, while a row of similar figures are placed round the cornice of the cave; many of the caves are unfinished, having the patterns for the sculptures scored out on the surfaces of the pillars; and some only just begun, and abandoned. Indra's Cave is the most finished, and the patterns of the pillars are very beautiful, but not uniform: the roof represents beams and rafters, the handsomest pillars have the lotus capital, beneath which they are formed into a globe or urn wreathed with foliage; in front of this cave is a small monolith chapel, and the walls of all of them are crowded with sculptured groups from the Hindoo mythology; to describe them all would take volumes, and to make correct drawings would occupy months; the swarms of bats in these excavations render the air noisome and oppressive; I was nearly suffocated with the stench while making a sketch of Indra's Cave from the interior. The ceilings and walls of those that were finished have formerly been coated with stucco and painted in compartments; some of this still exists. In Indra's Cave and Kylas, many of the compartments contained groups of statues; in one that was perfect there were represented a white man, a brown

one, and a negro ; the colour in best preservation was a fine light blue : most of this lining was destroyed by Aurungzeb, who, in his iconoclastic zeal and Moslem horror of idolatry, caused the caves to be filled with jowarree straw, which was set on fire ; there is no want of the symbolical pillars among the groups of sculpture, as well as isolated in chapels and niches : these are held in great veneration. If my memory does not fail me, I have seen the sculptures of these caves praised for their beauty of form and anatomical correctness, but most certainly the exact reverse is the case. The statues both of male and female are not only utterly false to nature, but have no ideal beauty ; they are distorted and ungainly, with a total want of grace or symmetry, and wherever they are otherwise represented in books or drawings, truth is sacrificed to love of beauty by the writer or designer : there cannot be two opinions on this subject.

A little beyond Kylas is a wild retired cave, into which a waterfall shoots from a height of 200 feet over a perpendicular cliff, and flows down through a rocky ravine to a large tank, formed by a dam near the village of Ellora : the ravines and hills are strewn with masses and boulders of bloodstone, of great beauty when fractured, and in great abundance.

I think there is strong probability of the identity of the stone pillar of Brahminical worship with the golden image of Nebuchadnezzar, sixty cubits by six, evidently a column ; the horn of the Druses, the original May-poles of England, the monoliths of the Druids, and the black stone at Mecca, etc. ; but it would be irrelevant and uninteresting to the general reader to enter into this subject on the present occasion.

In these caves the Buddhist and Brahminical idols are mixed, which causes great confusion and difficulty in discussing their origin. No date has been assigned to these excavations ; there is a long inscription on a temple, I think in front of Indra's Cave ; but this has been almost defaced, and could not be deciphered ; in another, called



CAVE OF INDRA, ELLORA

a Jain cave, is a short line, which has not been identified with any of the Indian languages. Similar excavations to these have been discovered 50 miles to the north of this, at a place called Ajunta, where, I am told, they are in much higher preservation, the painted stucco being still perfect, and retaining its colours.

We passed four days at this place very pleasantly, shooting in the mornings and evenings, and drawing or reading in the heat of the day. Pea-fowl are in plenty on these wooded hills; but, although we often heard their shrill scream, they were too wary to be approached: the common brown Indian partridge (*Perdix Orientalis*) was numerous, as also hares and bevvies of bush quail: I shot here the beautiful painted rock grouse or ptarmigan (*Pterocles quadricinctus*, Tem.); this bird does not go in large flights, like the common desert grouse, but is found three or four in a flock or in pairs; their colouring is exquisite. The wild boar and hunting leopard are plentiful, and a royal tiger is sometimes seen here.

I returned to Aurungabad on the 5th, and two days afterwards rode sixteen miles in another direction with a sporting party in search of wild pigs: we were well mounted and armed with sharp spears, and after beating several sugar plantations with lines of beaters with tomtoms, driving horse and man wild with excitement, we were disappointed of a find, and had to ride the sixteen miles home again: a short-legged Arab is the best for this sport; they can scramble through nullahs and follow piggy over the rough rocky ground, which he always selects for the benefit of his pursuers. It is an expensive as well as dangerous sport, falls being frequent, and horses not seldom, irretrievably ruined. Although unsuccessful in this object, I had an opportunity of seeing more of the country, which I found equally well cultivated with plantations of sugar and fields of hemp and grain: the hedges are overgrown with the large fragrant jessamine, mixing its white blossoms with the scarlet tubes of the Chinese creeper and the purple wreaths of the wild runner bean.

The Mahratta peasantry are black and ill-favoured. As soon as their grain fields begin to ripen, a platform is erected in every field, on which a man is continually on the watch to frighten away the flocks of paroquets, grackles, and rose thrushes, which at this season commit great devastation among the rice crops : the former cutting off the ear of rice and carrying it entire to a tree, and the latter eating the grain from the ear : the watchman is furnished with a heap of stones and a common sling, the loose end of which is terminated by a thong and lash, causing a loud report at the same time that the stone is discharged ; on approaching a cultivated district, the cracking of these whips and shouting is heard on all sides. When the grain is just rising, watchmen are stationed day and night to keep off the antelope, the deer, and the Nylghau, which are also very destructive. They have two crops a year, called the Rubbee and the Khurreef ; the latter depends entirely on the dews for support. The orange thrives extremely well at Aurungabad ; the best sort is the Cintra, which was introduced by the Portuguese ; there is also the common thick-skinned country orange, and the little Mandarine.

From Aurungabad to Jalnah the distance is about forty miles. I succeeded in having some bad ponies put on the road, and rode over to that place before twelve o'clock ; the heat, however, was intense and almost unbearable, and I lost my way several times, owing to the great number of villages and cross roads. I stayed here with Captain Edwards, of the 2nd Madras Cavalry, and received a very obliging invitation to become a guest at their mess during my sojourn.

Jalnah is in the centre of a very fine sporting country, and the rooms of all the officers' houses were ornamented with skins and antlers of deer and antelopes, tusks of boars, heads and skins of tigers, leopard skins, and others in great variety ; I saw a skin of a tiger killed here, measuring 13 feet in length. Tigers are found in the jungle on the banks of the Poorna river, and the lake

of Loonar to the N.E.; this lake is about forty miles from Jalnah, and is very interesting and curious. The country around it is plain, but gradually rises to the edge of an oval basin, one mile broad by two in length; this basin is full of water, which, however, is bitter, and produces natron; from the banks, which are 300 feet above the level of the lake, numerous streams of fresh water gush out and flow into it, but none flow out of it: this would seem to be the crater of an extinct volcano.

The Nylghau, or blue cow, is common on the plains in this vicinity; it is a large gentle animal, and differs from the deer and antelope in being high in the withers: it might be tamed and made useful for draught. The natives have a peculiar way of preventing these animals from destroying their crops at night by surrounding the field with a rope of split palm branches suspended on sticks, which the Nylghau is afraid to approach; a similar plan I have seen adopted in Barbary to prevent the jackals from destroying the melon and gourd plantations, a single string being carried round and suspended loosely to the hedge; the jackals detecting something artificial, suspect a trap, and will not venture to go under or overleap it.

Jalnah has the appearance of having been a well-built and populous town, but it is now half in ruins; a river flows by it, and it has a tall Fort or castle, surrounded by a moat; the Caravanseras and mosques are ruinous; the architecture is much mixed; the lotus pillar copied from Ellora, supporting the Arabian arch and dome: the cantonments are in an open situation north of the town; it is considered a very hot station, but tolerably healthy.

I had brought a horse from Poonah, which turned out to be spavined, and I was obliged to sell it for a trifle at Aurungabad; and, owing to this country having been drained of ponies for the war in Scinde, I found some difficulty in buying a Deccan pony: I at length succeeded in procuring a perfect animal, like a small horse, bay, with black points, and great speed and spirit; he carried me to the end of my journey at Colombo, where

I sold him at a large profit. The rest of my journey by Madras and Tanjore I should have to perform by slow marches, as there were no more pony Dawks to be obtained.

I left Jalnah accompanied by Captain Edwards, who was going fifty miles of my road to meet a friend, who was out surveying on the banks of the Godavery, and I was delighted to have a companion: we reached Borgaum on the banks of the river in four days. The country was generally a high undulating plain, intersected by a few streams and lines of stunted date palms, with tracts of low baubul bush: these plains abounded in antelopes; but, having no rifles with us, they escaped harmless. The villages are numerous, and surrounded by immense banyan fig trees; under some of these we usually camped: their upper branches are hung with enormous bats, called by Europeans in India, flying foxes, which animal they resemble about the head; they are the size of a rat, and on the wing have the appearance and flight of a large owl. We passed a place called Aste, which has been a large town, but is now little known: it had walls and the remains of an old fort, in the gateway of which were a few Arab soldiers; among the ruined streets were a few shops to supply the scanty population.

The Godavery was fordable, running in a deep sandy bed, and apparently with more water than where I crossed it at Toka, but the rivers rapidly decrease after the heavy rains cease; we had experienced several smart showers on the road, and it was still threatening: here we found Captain Moreland, who was surveying the country, and had pitched his tent on the opposite bank, near the village of Borgaum. We dined and passed the next day with him: he described the people of the villages as being very jealous of his operations, and he found great difficulty in preventing the headmen from removing his marks and points on the uplands, fearing we were measuring the land to take it from them. It rained heavily on the 20th. I bought a large fish, caught in the river, measuring three feet in length; it had

the appearance of a large chub or carp ; I believe it was the Mahseer.

There was a small chapel close to our tents, containing several stones daubed with oil and vermilion ; and to this a party of villagers came of an evening to worship, headed by a boy with a drum ; after drumming and chanting for five minutes, standing round the door, they put their foreheads on the ground and completed the ceremony. The apologists for idolatry nearer home say that they do not worship the images they kneel down before and pray to, but use them to fix their attention on the invisible being or beings they represent : and here, where the land is covered with disgusting and abominable idols, the more enlightened will tell you the same thing, that they worship the powers these are intended to symbolize ; but, as far as I can understand the subject, outward idolatry is the adoration of an invisible being through a visible image : few people are so besotted as to imagine that a stone or bit of wood can help or injure them by its own power, apart from supernatural influence ; but our commandment is sufficiently plain not to make the likeness of anything in heaven even, to fall down to it and worship it. As an instance of how the human mind can be warped by custom, I heard of a remark by an idolater, that the Mohammedan actually worshipped a god that he could not see !

I took leave of my friends in the evening and went early on my lonely way, crossing several streams ; one of these was rather a rapid torrent, which I crossed just where it burst through the banks and precipitated itself into the Godavery, which here takes a bend to the south, and which, as seen from these high banks, is a fine sheet of water. I marched twenty miles and stopped at the village of Sersala, in a barren district watered by a small lake ; I lodged in a native Durmsalah, a dirty shed on four stone pillars, near the gate ; however, as long as I had a shelter and a bazaar to get everything I wanted, I had no cause to complain.

This country is at present much disturbed by the open hostilities of the Arab mercenaries, and the discontent of the remains of the Musselman population : these Arab troops have obtained a very firm footing in the country, and are continually strengthened by fresh importations ; even the Minister of the Nizam is in dread of them, and but for our presence in the country, they would either gain an entire ascendancy, or some such tragic scene as the massacre of the Janissaries and Mamlouks would be enacted to put them out of the way : it is only a month ago that they seized the hill fort of Badamy on our frontier, near and to the east of Belgaum, of which, however, they were soon dispossessed, and many of them made prisoners and sent to Hyderabad. I do not know whether they ventured to take them into the town, for on a former occasion, as a party of Sepoys, under a British officer, were escorting some Arab prisoners into Hyderabad, the Arab guard at the gates suddenly effected a rescue, putting arms into the prisoners' hands and in the skirmish that followed the Officer was killed : this example should teach us caution. Latterly the Arabs have been much dispersed by a force under Colonel Blair, commanding the Nizam's station at Mominabad, and parties of them are now scattered about the country, rendering it unsafe to travel unarmed. Captain Moreland's surveying party had been threatened and insulted by some of them : I met a few here and there, but they did not molest me, although they quickly lit their matches on my approach, probably suspicious of being pursued and taken, from the appearance of a European in these out-of-the-way places.

Mominabad, called Amba, is not on the high road, but having been furnished with letters for the Brigadier by the Quartermaster-General at Bombay, I diverged from the road for the purpose of seeing the station. As I had thirty miles to march, I started at night, taking guides from village to village, and in the morning entered a beautiful valley rich in cultivation and verdure, and

watered by a small river ; towards the head of this valley, near a large village embosomed in trees, a steep and rugged road ascended the hills to the high table-land on which Amba is situated : this is a continuation of the range of hills from Ahmednugger, and although the valley was so lovely, the highland was barren and bare. In the vicinity of the native town and cantonments there were trees and gardens : I saw some excavations in the rocks, the principal of which was an enormous slab like a flat roof of a house, of a solid block, supported by short columns, and some uncouth stone elephants ; these are said to have been executed by the artist who afterwards constructed the works at Ellora : the town is mean and uninteresting : the officers' houses, like those of Poonah, are all on the ground floor, with sloping pointed roofs and overhanging eaves, sheltering a broad verandah, screened with mats, which runs all round the house ; at a distance they look like brown tents. This is not a very favourable spot for a military station, as there is often a want of water in dry weather. The gardens at these stations are made productive by irrigation, and English fruit, such as strawberries and peaches, have been successfully cultivated : a curious mode of hybernation is practised with the peach tree ; where there is no winter, trees have a tendency to become evergreen ; at a certain season the peach trees are entirely stripped of their leaves, and the earth is dug away from their roots, leaving them bare, after which rest they again bear fruit.

The place was made picturesque by a row of elephants picquetted in front of the house ; these fine animals are most useful in carrying heavy tent equipage in this country, where there are no roads for wheels.

Independent of any figurative interpretation, one cannot avoid in this country being struck by the literal fulfilment of the prophecy of Noah, "God shall enlarge or persuade Japhet, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem." We have not dispossessed the people, but literally dwell in their tents. Is there a man who goes to India

who looks on it, or adopts it, as his home? Are not all looking forward to, and anticipating the time when they may abandon the tents of Shem, and return to the land of their birth? For this, men abandon palaces and princedom in India, to return to comparative poverty and insignificance at home: the hope of the exile, which those who have never quitted their loved Fatherland can scarcely understand, supports them under exposure to climate and hardships, by flood and field; but few or none, intentionally or premeditatedly, finish their days in Asian lands.

Another peculiarity of the Military and Civil Services in India is their migratory character, a necessary consequence of so small a number of Europeans administering and managing the executive of such a vast country. The most distant military station of the Madras Presidency, Jalnah, is 700 miles from Fort St. George, and others are 400 and 500, so that they can scarcely ever consider themselves settled; and the Civil Service being progressive, they are also constantly moving from station to station on promotion, and both judicial and revenue officers pass much of their time in tents, their duties obliging them to make circuits of their extensive districts every year or oftener.

The Services are highly paid, but without it they could not support the great expenses incident to their position. There is a great sacrifice incurred by the breaking up of domestic establishments when families are obliged to move to new stations: then there is the expense of sending children home, as it is found that they become weakly if kept in the climate after infancy, and they must also be educated at home: in the majority of cases too, married women break down in health and have to be sent home, when two establishments have to be maintained, and passage money to England is never less than £100 for each person.¹

Immeasurable benefits have been conferred on this country by British occupation, after the successive scenes

¹ Subsequently, when in the Ceylon Civil Service, I myself spent £1100 in passage money alone.

of crime, bloodshed, and spoliation of which it had been too long the theatre: under the vivifying influence of British rule, the country has been regenerated; despotism is abolished; domestic slavery is withering; Thuggee is annihilated, and Suttee is almost extinct; acts of local oppression are rare, and meet their deserts when detected. It was a duty to humanity to rescue this beautiful country from the abyss of moral and physical evil into which it was plunged. Britain has fulfilled this duty in so far as lay in her power; for to change the nature of man, or suddenly alter the spirit or character of nations, is not in her power; but the hand of God can do it, and is gradually effecting it.

I do not know how to speak in mild terms of men so utterly devoid of patriotism as to endeavour to heap obloquy upon and vilify the character of a Government which has so faithfully discharged its trust as that of the East India Company, by false accusations, exaggerated statements, and malicious falsehoods. Before leaving London, I attended a meeting headed by Brougham and O'Connell, where it was asserted that the ryots of India were ground to the dust by oppression, and that even in cases of failure of crops or famine, the last farthing was extorted from the starving cultivators: than which nothing can be more false, for the Revenue of the Collectorates often shows a heavy deficiency, from exemption from duties on account of failure of crops when the full amount cannot be exacted; and it is a fact that our Collectors were removed from the territories of the Nizam of Hyderabad, at the instance of the native Government, which complained that the English Collectors remitted part of the taxes in cases of failure of crops from various causes, to the injury of the revenue; in consequence of which our officers were withdrawn, and their own people appointed, who took care to exact to the utmost limits of their authority.

At Amba I was fortunate in meeting Colonel Blair, from whom I experienced every kindness; he had just returned

from his campaign against the Arab insurgents, from whose treachery he had a very narrow escape of his life ; he had invested and reduced a village, in which about 100 Arabs had assembled under their Sheik, and with the exception of some few killed, they were all made prisoners and retained in custody until orders should arrive from Hyderabad for their disposal. Colonel Blair having received orders to disarm and send them to Hyderabad, sent for their Chief to communicate the intelligence, against which they warmly remonstrated, and endeavoured to dissuade him from acting on it, of course in vain ; Colonel Blair had incautiously allowed them to appear before him free and armed, imagining that the Sheik might be trusted, and was on the point of mounting his horse to retire, when the latter, finding any further appeal useless, told him that they were not to part so easily, and while two of his men seized Colonel Blair, the Sheik had raised his dagger to strike him down ; but the Colonel quickly cast off his assailants, and his own people rushing to the rescue, the two Arabs were immediately cut down, and the Colonel with difficulty saved the Sheik, whom he protected and preserved for the sake of information of value to the Government, of which he was supposed to be in possession ; an instance of great presence of mind, as well as a noble sacrifice of personal feeling to a sense of public duty.

The old Oriental custom of presenting offerings as a tribute or token of submission from inferiors to superiors is still general in India. At the birth of the British power in this country, this was carried to great lengths, amounting to bribery and peculation : large sums of money and lands being given openly to our officials by the native princes and others to serve their own purposes ; this, however, was discountenanced and put down with firmness by the Court of Directors. The natives afterwards resorted to the expedient of presenting valuable jewels to the English ladies, to secure the favour of their fathers or husbands ; and as they could not give money openly, they did it covertly by sending trays of biscuits or sweetmeats, in

each of which a gold mohur was smuggled. This abuse of an old custom and fertile source of injustice and demoralization has been finally abolished, and Officials are not allowed to receive presents directly or indirectly, and all presents from native Princes are sent to the Company's treasury, to defray the expenses of the returns made to them : at the present time, when a native pays his respects to his superior, he brings as an offering a lemon or orange or a similar trifle ; sometimes a man will present a few rupees, which, however, are not taken, but merely touched as an acknowledgment. At Amba I was much pleased with the illustration of this custom on the part of the native officers of the Irregular Cavalry, who came to pay their respects and congratulate Colonel Blair on his late success and fortunate escape : each man as he advanced taking his sword, sheathed, from his belt and presenting it, lying on both hands, to his commanding officer, who lays his hand on the sword in acknowledgment of the homage proffered ; the effect of this is very beautiful and soldier-like, and would seem to express, "A soldier has nothing to offer but his sword, and that and myself are at your service." There was none of that servility among these men so common among other classes of Indians, and what I saw of them confirmed my previously formed good opinion of the Irregular Horse, as a superior as well as efficient body of men.

Colonel Blair was going out to rejoin his camp, and, he mounting his elephant and I my pony, we departed on our several routes. It was 185 miles to Hyderabad. I had two ponies, and had engaged a servant, and Sais : the Indian servants do not cause much trouble or expense on the road, as they are accustomed to march on foot, four miles an hour, and are ready for their work on arrival at the halting-place.

I crossed a table-land gradually improving in fertility to the valley of the Manjera river, a tributary of the Godavery. The country is well watered and covered with plantations of cotton, and castor oil plant, and fields of pulse and

jowarrie: most of the villages are distinguished by an unshapely mound of earth, the remains of the solid mud castles they were furnished with for protection in their times of plunder and misrule.

The morning was fine; I marched twenty miles to Rainapour, and (without punning) it rained and poured for the rest of the day: I took up my quarters in a Moham-medan Caravansera, in which was a well of fine water overshadowed by a large tamarind tree, but the accommodation was very miserable. This country spoils a man for travelling; he meets with kindness and friends wherever he meets with a fellow countryman, and the social board and hospitable roof are bad preparations for hard fare and loneliness: in the tedium of the dreary night march, or the solitude of the cheerless bungalow or caravansera, there is nothing to relieve the mind of the wanderer from pressing on itself, but, on the contrary, everything contributes to damp the spirits or barb the arrow of separation; but to those he leaves behind, settled in their own little world, surrounded by their usual circle of friends and acquaintances, with all the ties animate and inanimate of home about them, there are a thousand things to divert the attention from the passing stranger, whose remembrance is quickly effaced: but the wanderer has no such refuge from his thoughts, and every new friend he parts with is to him a moral death, and at last he almost dreads making new friends on account of the pain of parting.

Marched seventeen miles to Nullagaum; slept in a Caravansera; next day to Heepurgah, eighteen miles; and put up in a Hindoo Durmsalah. The villages in this country are very numerous, and ornamented with most magnificent topes or groves of tamarind or banyan trees: the cultivation is more extensive and finer than it is within our frontier, but this may arise from the superior nature of the soil and its greater depth, as you recede from the mountains; another reason is that the ryots are compelled to cultivate a certain extent of land, to make up the amount of their taxes, and a strict watch is kept over them to

prevent their leaving their villages, or going into our territory. Much of the country under the native princes is held by a sort of feudal tenure : the Jaghirdars, or Feuars, having power of life and death over their people and an entire control over the land. The people possess a great many cattle. At Heepurgah, a small village, I counted upwards of 400 head of cows and buffaloes entering the gates at sunset.

It was a very fine trait in the Arab character, and evidenced political foresight, that wherever they settled, they kept an eye to the promotion of commerce, as an efficacious means of strengthening their empire ; the Mosque and the Caravansera rose simultaneously ; and pilgrimages were instituted with a view to binding discordant materials together in the chain of self-interest and commercial enterprise, as well as by the closer bond of religious fanaticism. In this country, which was formerly under Moslem rule, and has still a large Moslem population, Caravanseras were built at every ten or twenty miles ; they are neat buildings, inclosing a large square, with little rooms all round, and a large open room at the south, and facing north, for any person of consequence who might be travelling with the caravan.

The villages, as usual, are furnished near the gates with small idol chapels or shrines, and in this district the ornamental pillars are very common. At Endral, which I passed to-day, there were six pillars from fifteen to twenty feet high, erected on the platform in front of the shrine ; these were furnished with projecting stones or branches, on which to place lamps. I had to cross the Manjera river, a deep muddy stream, about ninety yards wide ; after shouting for some time, the boatmen, who were at a village some way off, brought over from the opposite side a rickety boat, formed of a loose frame covered with skins, in which I embarked my baggage, and the ponies swam across to the opposite bank. I crossed some high table-land, not well cultivated, but grazing large flocks of black sheep ; at the top of a high slope, close to the village of Batumra, I came to a picturesque stone-built

castle, with round bastions, a high square barbican, and surrounded by a moat. The chateau, which is new, is the residence of the Jaghirdar, and certainly the neatness, cleanliness, and apparent comfort of this flourishing and well-built village does credit to the good management of the Castellan who holds it. I slept in a Caravansera, at the large town of Balkee, which was half hid in trees and superabundantly watered by streams which crossed and followed the road incessantly. The natives greatly improve in appearance as we advance south towards Hyderabad; more closely resembling the Arab type.

From here I marched the next day to Beeder, across a high barren land; after leaving the vicinity of Balkee the flat rock, which is level with the surface, is deeply cut with wheel tracks in parallel lines, extending over a great breadth on each side, the wear and tear of ages.¹ This rock is red and ferruginous, otherwise resembling the Trap of the Western Deccan.

Near Beeder I found an excellent traveller's bungalow, lately erected on a very pretty model, with two arched bomb-proof rooms: I took possession of this, and in the evening walked over the town, or rather its ruins, which occupy a very extensive area.

Beeder has been built on the verge of the hills, which here descend abruptly to the valley of the Manjera river; it is inclosed by strong walls, which, on that side, follow the crest of the hills; on the opposite or western side it was protected by a moat, now dry; on one of the round bastions was mounted a long iron gun, similar to those at Dowlatabad, with a massive wall built behind it, to prevent the recoil; another gun had rolled into the ditch with the ruins of the bastion it surmounted. The interior of the town presents the appearance of having been overthrown by an earthquake; the streets are broad, but full of pools of stagnant water, and the few houses that are inhabited rise among ruined walls crumbling to heaps of

¹ This shows that heavy wheel carriages must have been used at an early period. I noted similar tracks in the stone laid roads of Pompeii. 1882.

rubbish, while the older ruins present mounds overgrown with weeds and grass; east of the town, at the extremity of the main street, are the remains of an extensive mosque and college, half of which had fallen in, exposing the section of vaults and numerous cells rising storey above storey in the remaining part, which still supported three domed roofs; at one corner rose a lofty minaret, inlaid with oblong coloured tiles, but fast falling to decay, while another lay prostrate among the fallen ruins. On the north of the town is a citadel, surrounded by a high but ill-built stone wall with a strong gateway. The moats have been excavated from the solid rock, and in some places the walls are defended by three of these, which are deep and wide. The interior of this castle is a mass of ruins and the resort of leopards or panthers, and jackals; much of the area of the town is overgrown with custard apple and other shrubs; there are many remains of aqueducts, formed of earthenware pipes inclosed in thick strong cement. On the plains to the west, as well as on the declivities of the hills descending to the valley of the river, are numerous large Mohammedan tombs on the usual model, the rude memorial of the power of the former rulers of this country.

The weather at this season (the end of October) is mild enough to allow of travelling during the day; indoors the thermometer was only 70° , and the grandeur of a gorgeous but lowering sunset indicated the approach of rain.

About two miles off, in the valley of the river, I could see the tents of the party employed on the great Trigonometrical Survey of India, under Colonel Everest. The officer in command of the present party was Captain Waugh, of the Bengal Engineers, for whom I had brought a note from Jalnah. The next day I went down to the camp, where I was kindly welcomed by Captain Waugh, and spent five days with his party in the most agreeable manner, although confined to the tents for much of the time by heavy rains.

The present magnificent undertaking was begun nine years ago near Dehradoon in the Doab at the foot of

the Himalayas, and has been carried down through the centre of India, including an arc of 25° , the largest section of the globe that has yet been measured; it is just on the point of completion, as they are now verifying the last base line of eight miles; and with the scientific and talented men who are employed, there is little doubt but it will be attended with the most brilliant success: the instruments are on the same plan as those used in the Survey in Ireland. The compensating bars, six of which are used at a time, are ten feet long, which, with the additional length of the microscope, is 63 feet; but such is the accuracy and exactness of the instruments, that in the verification of the last base of eight miles, there was only a difference of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch from its first measurement, being only 1 in 337'920, notwithstanding the differences of temperature, the alterations of the surface of the ground, and liability to accidents. The necessary assistant sepoys and workmen for this service, with elephants, camels, and other baggage-cattle, form a small camp, attended by its own travelling bazaar and commissariat.

The few days that I was here the rains caused much damage, carrying away embankments across Nullahs, and injuring the line of road. I never witnessed anything approaching to the grandeur of the appearance of the clouds one evening at this place, before they burst over us in a deluge of water: a succession of dense and solid ridges, nearly black, came rolling onwards in imposing and enormous masses; the lower surface of these heavy clouds was quite level, and seemed to require the support of pillars to prevent its being precipitated to the earth. I saw a large flock of the common stork feeding on the plains, interesting as showing their line of migration.

On the 3rd September I left the camp and marched seventeen miles to Sungum; this, though only the junction of two little brooks, is a place of much sanctity in the eyes of the natives, who come here on pilgrimage. In the small Hindoo temple is a tank of dirty water, to which they attribute sanatory properties. In the area of

the temple are erected about twenty tall pillars or towers, some smooth, others rudely sculptured, and others with projecting stones for lights.

Sudashiapet is nineteen miles further, before coming to which place I passed through a wide tract of stunted date palms: these trees are entirely destroyed by tapping, which, in their case, instead of the sap being drawn from the seed branch, is drawn from an incision in the heart of the trunk; the first incision is made when the tree is two feet high; if it outgrows this, another is made a foot above it, and those that have attained to any height are distorted in a serpentine form by eight or twelve different cuttings. Sudashiapet is rather a large place, surrounded by splendid tamarind trees.

The cattle are small, and used for ploughing, and carriage buffaloes are numerous; here they were wallowing in the muddy pools, basking in the sun, with their backs covered with frogs. Buffaloes are well adapted for ploughing in rice grounds, as they can work up to their knees in mud. The rice cultivation, which extends over Southern India, begins at this place; the irrigation is effected by artificial sheets of water, which is collected during the rains, dykes being formed across valleys and slopes of the ground; the water is let out by sluices as wanted: the land below the dam is cultivated, and usually presents a vast field of brilliant green, and the tanks are the resort of large flights of every variety of duck and waders: the red and white oleander are common, growing near the water, and numbers of butterflies of crimson, orange, yellow, and metallic blue colours flit about like winged gems in the sunshine.

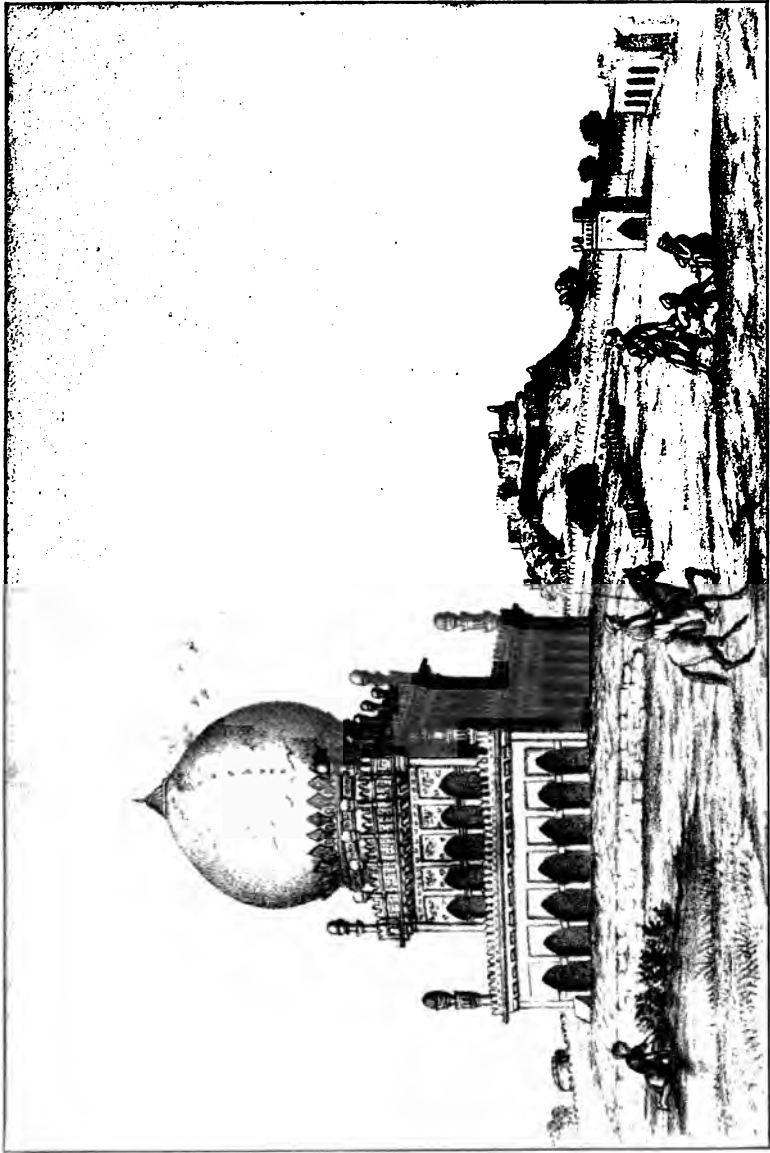
Twenty-four miles to Putunchirro, the country being generally under rice culture. The roads are very much cut up by the ditches and drainage from the fields and tanks, rendering marching very tiresome from the sloughs and quagmires thus formed. The people improve very much in appearance, and the increased number of passengers evidence the vicinity of a large city, Hyderabad being only twenty miles off. Before reaching Putunchirro, a ridge

of granite rocks extending to the north-east crosses the road; it is composed of enormous blocks thrown up and piled together in the most fantastic forms; some of these, of about 20 or 30 tons, being perched on the top of others, and scarcely supported, resembling cromlechs; the whole ridge seems to have been cast up by some convulsion of nature; the interstices and caverns formed by these rocks are the resort of numerous leopards and other wild animals.

The Manjera river is suddenly arrested by this ridge, and changing its south-east course towards the Kistna, flows back north to join the Godavery.

From here the country is more rocky and barren, still, however, with sheets of water in the hollows; eight miles farther there is a narrow pass in the rocky hills, which has been walled up: it is called Durgah, but could be of little use in checking an enemy, as the flanking heights are easy of ascent and not very elevated.

Before reaching Hyderabad I passed the fortress of Golconda, picturesquely situated on a rocky hill, round the base of which runs a high crenellated wall; close to it are the celebrated tombs of the Kings; some of these are immense buildings: the largest, of Sultan Abdallah, is 120 feet high on a platform 97 feet square; it is supported on two tiers of arches, the second, or inner tier, being crowned with a spherical dome; the angles are furnished with carved pinnacles, and the successive walls are ornamentally crenellated: these buildings are grand in design, but roughly executed and coated with stucco; there are about twenty-five of these tombs of different sizes, which serve but to remind the passer-by of the transitory glory of realms and rulers, whose names are nearly forgotten. There is a pyramidal slab in the interior of each tomb, engraved with sentences from the Koran: this is placed under the centre of the dome, and is all that it contains, leaving the vast area unbroken; the domes of these buildings are particularly beautiful; unlike the oblate Byzantine of the west, these are nearly three-quarters of a sphere: these fine remains are not destined to last, for



KING'S TOMB GOLCONDA.

already there are young banyan trees in the cracks of the domes ; the roots of which will inevitably split and ruin them if not removed.

The sides of the road were now lined with natives selling fruit, or sitting under the trees in groups smoking hookahs or passing their time in listless idleness ; fakeers, nearly naked, looking ghastly from the white chalk smeared on their black skins, and red and yellow daubed on their faces, wearing skin caps stuck full of feathers and carrying spiral antelope horns in their hands ; others had long elf-locks hanging down their backs and carried spears and bells ; the roads were thronged with baggage cattle. I passed through a long suburb, and entered Hyderabad by a bridge over the Musa river, a tributary of the Kistna ; the streams and pools in its wide bed were crowded with natives washing or drawing water.

I had a difficult task to make my way through the streets, my pony being frightened at the elephants, which sometimes emerging suddenly from a cross street, caused him to rear and bolt ; the next minute he was alarmed by the passage of some great man in a palanquin, with a retinue armed with spears hung with metal plates, which, joined to their shouts, formed rather a startling discord : each man's importance being regulated in proportion to the noise made by his retinue.

A peculiar custom prevails universally here ; every man, high or low, carries his sword in his hand or across his shoulder ; although many had belts, they never slung them ; even a man only crossing the street to purchase something in a shop invariably carries his sword in his hand : this may arise from the jealousy of the Sheah and Soonee factions, who are equally numerous and inimical to each other, and whose mutual animosity often terminates in bloodshed. In 1824 these rival parties repaired by mutual consent to an open spot outside the town and fought with swords, till upwards of a thousand lay dead on the field ; not a shot, however, was fired, and the battle was only arrested by the arrival of troops from the Cantonments. The plain

on the banks of the river, where this singular conflict took place, was pointed out to me, covered with the tombs of those who had fallen.

The houses of Hyderabad are low and mean; the main street through which I passed was principally composed of shops, but no part of it can compare with the buildings at Poonah: the streets are coarsely paved with small stones and broken into holes full of mud. In the centre of the town is rather an elegant ornamental arch, called Char Minar, the Four Towers, crowned at the corners by four stately minarets. The place was very crowded, and was said to contain a population of 200,000, but I think this is over-rated. I traversed the whole of the city alone, without insult or molestation, and on arriving at the opposite gate, I found that I had passed the Residency, and was consequently obliged to retrace my steps, skirting round the walls of the town to the left, and recrossing the river by a beautiful stone bridge, built by a Bengal Engineer, a most masterly work, from the great span of the arches combined with extreme oblateness. On arriving at the Residency, I was told that it was dangerous for a Christian to go through the city, and I was considered fortunate to have done so with impunity and unharmed.

I spent my time very pleasantly for upwards of a fortnight, at the house of Major Sutherland, the Military Secretary to the Resident. The Residency is a splendid building, outside the town; but the situation has been badly chosen; it is low down on the banks of the river, and nearly hidden by trees, which tend to generate damp, and contribute to its decay, besides concealing the building, and destroying its otherwise imposing appearance: the architecture of this palace is Grecian; it consists of a main body and two separate wings; the entrance is by a magnificent Corinthian portico, which is rather spoilt by the wretched sculpture on the pediment; a flight of steps leads into an extensive hall, the roof supported by Ionic pillars. The furniture is in keeping with the grandeur of the building, which, however, is fast

falling to decay ; the chairs and sofas are massively gilt and covered with crimson and purple velvet ; the window curtains of scarlet cloth, and the rooms hung with splendid cut-glass chandeliers : the furniture is destroyed by moth and damp, and £10,000 would not replace the damage. It was formerly the policy of the Indian Government to maintain their Residents in great state, to command the respect of the Native Princes : the necessity for this no longer exists.

The present ruler of Hyderabad, Secunder Jah, is abandoned to drinking, and is never to be seen. The government is in the hands of his minister, Chandoo Lall, who has possessed this power since 1827 ; I was anxious to see this man, and Captain Malcolm, Assistant to General Fraser, the Resident, having occasion to visit him, asked me to accompany him. Chandoo Lall is an extraordinary figure, but must possess talent to have maintained his post so long : he is a little decrepit old man, half blind, and nearly a skeleton, with a physiognomy evidencing much shrewdness and cunning ; he wore a very small turban, and was not set off or improved by a thin white muslin dress ; while we were sitting with him, his son, I may say, rolled in, for he is a perfect contrast to his father, being so enormously fat that he can scarcely walk. The house was mean, but lined with painted looking glass, which had a tawdry appearance, and hung with innumerable glass lustres : as usual in native Courts, the house and entrance were crowded with a motley set of attendants, servants, and soldiers, well and ill dressed ; a guard of regulars turned out at the gate to receive Captain Malcolm.

Hyderabad is famous for its falconry ; as this was not the hawking season, I had no opportunity of witnessing the sport ; but at the request of General Fraser, the Minister sent his hawking establishment, consisting of about fourteen casts of hawks, for my inspection ; among them were the Byree or Large Peregrine falcon, which is the favourite : this bird is flown at water-fowl and large game : the others were a beautiful dark brown falcon resembling this, but about two-thirds of its size, apparently the Barbary falcon ; the

Turumtōta, *F. ruficollis* of Swainson, which is flown at the partridge and blue crow: the Shikra, Indian sparrow-hawk, which is thrown at its quarry and strikes partridge and quails; besides the large grey Baz or Goshawk, which is used in Persia and Syria. It is very difficult to identify and discriminate between the Raptores, particularly the Falcons and Hawks, on account of the difference of plumage of males and females, and birds of different ages. I did not see the Shaheen in this lot; it is a small falcon, but extremely swift and courageous: the Shaheen have been trained in Persia to strike the Eagle, which they do by pouncing on the first joint of his wing, when both come down to the ground together, when, if the falconer is not up in time to rescue the falcon, he would be immediately killed by the Eagle. This sport was forbidden by Fath Ali Shah, who thought such an example would inculcate a disrespect for royalty: the Shaheen is common in India; I have seen them hunting in pairs in the vicinity of Poonah.

The Cantonments of the Madras troops are at Secunderabad, five miles to the north of the town, in an open airy situation. The station of the Nizam's troops is eleven miles from the town. There is a good made road to Secunderabad, along the top of a dam of a very fine artificial sheet of water, on which the officers keep sailing boats: I went to see a peculiar dyke, called the Tahrbund, built by an English officer; it is a bold work across a valley, and consists of a wall formed of a succession of arches of solid masonry, supported by piers or buttresses, and may be explained by its resembling a bridge laid on its side. This arched wall supports a body of water forty feet deep, and is about 250 yards long. It is built of large blocks of stone, united by lime cement: water, however, oozes through, carrying with it the lime in solution, which is deposited in a white crust on the concave surface of the arches; the wall is also yielding in some parts, and, from its present appearance, I should not suppose that this work would stand for any great length of time. The only advantage attending this plan is the saving of a small

extent of land below the dyke, otherwise a solid earthen dyke would be more durable, and this may yet have to be adopted to prevent the wall giving way.

Near Hyderabad is the tomb of the Chevalier Raymond, who commanded the French troops in the service of the Nizam, and died in 1797, before their expulsion by the British. I accompanied Major Sutherland one evening to see it : this being the anniversary of his death, which is kept by the natives as a pilgrimage, out of respect for his memory. We found the place illuminated, and the road to it lined with booths, and natives selling fruit, sweetmeats, and chaplets of flowers, and people coming from all quarters on foot, on elephants and horses, with tomtoms and music, to attend the scene. Under some fine trees, on an eminence, is an inclosure, at one end of which is a square obelisk with his name ; at the foot of this was an altar ornamented with embroidered cloth and hung with chaplets, flowers and lights, under a canopy ; here the natives came and prostrated themselves, touching the ground with their foreheads, in the act of adoration, and depositing offerings of money. The Hindoos are an easily satisfied race ; they appear not to care what they worship : a stone smeared with vermilion, a sculptured slab, a wood or stone idol, a bull or a tree, it is equally alike to them ; and this tomb, which has been held in veneration for several years, until they have lost sight of its origin, is resorted to by them as a place and object of worship. It would satisfy the vainglory of the most ambitious to be worshipped after death. Poor Raymond little imagined the honours which were reserved for him. A Portuguese Roman Catholic priest presided at these ceremonies and received the money offered. He was very polite to us, but it is painful to see a class calling themselves Christians everywhere lending themselves to the propagation of idolatry and error ; here they countenance the popular canonization of a soldier ; in China they allow their converts to worship Confucius, to suit idolatrous prejudices, in the very face of their own profession. In the Pope's Bull

to Mezzabarba, the Legate in China in 1720, is the following: "It shall be permitted to render to Confucius a veneration purely civil, and to the tablet inscribed with his name; but without any other character or superstitious inscription; there shall be annexed a proper explanation, which precautions being observed, it shall be lawful to light candles, burn incense, and to offer viands before the tablet"!!! Let him who reads judge!!

The people of Hyderabad are a much finer race than are found in other parts of Central India, being about two-thirds Arab settlers, and their descendants, and consequently not so dark as the Indian Mahrattas or Tamils. The Mohammedan population looks back with regret to their lost empire in this country, which they are only prevented from reassuming by the power of the British, and they hate us accordingly. Intellectually they are far superior to the Hindoos, and much more enterprising, and their restless character keeps ours and the Nizam's Government in a continual state of alarm. Chandoo Lall is in great dread of these mercenaries, and it is his interest as well as ours to remove them from the country; but this is difficult to compass, as they have become owners of large property in land and otherwise, for which they must be given compensation. The Arab population, although numerous and inimical to us, are fortunately very much scattered; they keep up correspondence among themselves, but can only be dangerous by profiting by opportunities, which may offer of joining others against us. There are some few Parsees at Hyderabad attracted by our camp; they are always to be found where large profits are to be had; they are fond of building houses, which, as they scarcely know how to employ their money, is a good way of disseminating it. Their houses are very handsome; the native builders having copied our bad Grecian models with tolerable correctness; as no stranger can live in the Town, a large number of houses and bungalows have accumulated round the Residency.

CHAPTER VI.

INDIA SOUTH.

I LEFT Hyderabad on the 22nd November. It is about 130 miles to the Kistna, which bounds the territories of the Nizam, and 400 to Madras; but the Government, with their usual liberality, have constructed bungalows for travellers on the road, and have persuaded the Nizam's Government to do the same in their territory; there are upwards of thirty between Hyderabad and Madras: at each of these there are Government servants, who are obliged to procure forage and provisions for travellers, and a book is kept at each, for the purpose of noticing any misconduct on their part: those travelling like myself know how to appreciate these conveniences in a tropical clime, where there is no other escape from the midday sun, and many a blessing heartfelt and expressed is showered on this paternal government. A small payment is levied in the Bombay Presidency for the use of these bungalows.

I have not found the heat in India, generally, at all equal to what I had expected from common report. It is not safe at any time of the year to be exposed to the direct action of the sun, but more particularly in the hot months: for in these latitudes the sun entering the atmosphere nearly at a right angle, has very great direct power, and more intense focal heat, but at the same time the air is so rarefied near the Equator, that the climate is never sultry or oppressive, except from local causes; but the contrary is the case in northern latitudes, where the

atmosphere is more dense ; there the sun is more innocent, but the heat is more oppressive. Thermometers might be made for different climates, with regard to this distinction ; for every one who has been in various climates must have observed that the thermometer is no criterion of actual heat, although useful locally and comparatively.

In the Nizam's territories every feuar has the privilege of striking copper money, and consequently there is a different coinage at every village, which is a great inconvenience, but more particularly to the poor, and a hindrance to traffic ; it is only beneficial to the money changers.

The country south of Hyderabad is rather picturesque, varied with rocky hills, or rather hills of rocks, the lower parts overgrown with wild custard apple ; and varied by artificial sheets of water ; a radius of several miles round the town is a preserve for antelopes, which are consequently quite tame and stand at gaze within ten yards of the road as you pass by.

Descending towards the coast the palms become more common, principally the Palmira, or fan palm. I was much surprised at seeing whole woods of these, each individually springing out of the centre of a banyan tree, having a most singular, and in many instances a graceful appearance, the shafts of the palms being some of them entirely inclosed in the trunks of the banyan ; others surrounded by the roots and boughs of this gigantic creeper, like the huge folds of a boa constrictor : on examining the trees in their different stages, I discovered how this extraordinary union was effected. The seed of the banyan falls into the cup formed by the base of the palm branches as they successively break off with the growth of the tree : the young plant being once fixed begins to wind its roots downwards to the earth, while the branches creep round the upper part of the shaft ; as soon as the roots reach the earth, the young plant rapidly multiplies its boughs, overlapping and welding them together, until the whole support is concealed and encased in a solid mass, which spreads abroad its foliage in all

directions, contrasting with the tall plume-crowned palm that towers above it : the most remarkable circumstance is, that the palms appear not to suffer in any way from this close and winding embrace.

The custard apple is a luscious fruit formed by lobes round a central core, each lobe containing a black seed : on occasion of a famine in the Deccan, the natives made bread from these seeds ground : since which a native law makes it penal to cut or destroy the trees.

I travelled morning and evening, stopping at the bungalows during the day ; the mornings are cold and balmy, and the plaintive moans of the numerous turtle-doves floating from the depths of the rich tamarind groves and the summit of the lofty palms had a soothing and beautiful effect. Travelling in the early morning, when the sun was low and the grass charged with heavy dew, I noticed that the shadow of my head on the grass and shrubs was encircled by a brilliant halo or aureole of white light ; this seemed to be formed by the direct rays of the sun reflected from the dew.¹

The roads are very bad on this line, but the cultivation fine, consisting of tobacco, cotton, jowarrie, pulse and rice. In many districts the rice is planted out by hand, after being raised broadcast in nursery grounds. The rice is stacked in the fields and covered with straw ; the houses or hovels in the villages are thatched with palm leaves. South of Hyderabad the sheep are a very peculiar breed, of a light brown colour : with short hair, like a deer, instead of wool, and a mane on the dewlap and front of the shoulder ; they are the nearest approach to the Moufflon or wild mountain sheep that I have seen.

My principal guide at night when there was no moon was the beautiful constellation of the Southern Cross, which was daily higher above the horizon as I approached

¹ In the *Life of Benvenuto Cellini*, written by himself, this phenomenon is noticed ; but he imagined that it was peculiar to himself, and a special instance of Divine favour, although he notices that it appeared to greatest advantage when the grass was moist with dew !

the Equator. The Cross itself is composed of four large stars, disposed in a lozenge shape, but it is surrounded by numerous others of great brilliancy. I have often corrected and recovered my lost road by these guiding stars, and not only that, but having broken my watch in the north of India, I became so accustomed to these stars that I could generally make a very good guess at the hour of the night from their relative position, although it was not always very agreeable to rise from my bed and go out of doors to see what o'clock it was.

The country in general is open, with palm and tamarind woods and tracts of low jungle. It becomes very rocky before reaching the Kistna, a deep stream, about 200 yards wide, between abrupt banks, rising forty feet above the level of the river. These banks are composed of a coarse white marble veined with pink and green. Here the lovely rock ptarmigan is very abundant. Tigers are said to be plentiful and the people travel at night with tomtoms and torches; however I usually marched at 2 at night, with one man on foot carrying my gun, leaving the baggage to come on in the morning. The Dawk or post runners carry their letter bags at the end of a long stick over their shoulder; the other end is hung with bells or bunches of iron rings, which make a noise as they run, to prevent their being attacked by tigers.

South of the Kistna the natives change for the better. The villages are neater and cleaner, made of plaster and painted in broad perpendicular bands of orange or red and white; the women wear a different costume from the Mahrattas, consisting of a red or plaid barred gown, gathered round the waist, a round cap ornamented with rows of cowries and a square red cloth falling over the breast. They are covered with ornaments, large gold rings in their ears and noses, and bangles and bracelets on their arms and legs, which jingle whenever they move: they are fond of adorning the hair with flowers. The people appear industrious, making cloths in the streets, sewing and occupied in various ways: they call themselves Gentoos

and their language, which is peculiar, is remarkably soft and flowing to the ear, resembling Italian.

The country along the coast is extremely flat, but rich and well cultivated, and the villages surrounded by magnificent topes of mango, tamarind, and banyans, which form a shelter for myriads of the feathered tribes: a specimen of each sort that flock to them at sunset to roost would form a museum; I often amused myself watching them, and listening to their individual clamour; I have enumerated vultures, eagles, hawks, pigeons, doves, grackles, mynas, orioles, jays, crows, bee-eaters, kites, bulbuls, partridge (which here roost in trees), herons, parrots, babblers, shrikes, and a variety of smaller birds; at the same time the owls, vampyre bats, fern owl or nightjar, emerge from the hollow trunks and thick shades, and sail away in the dusk in search of prey. Towards evening, wherever there is marsh or rice ground, the innumerable frogs begin to make themselves heard; at first it is rather pleasing to hear the solitary deep bass of the bull frog contrasting with the higher notes of the smaller ones; but as they join in, one after the other, it becomes very discordant, and before dark the continuous shrill rattle can only be compared to innumerable watchmen's rattles. The country is much overgrown with tiger grass, which is a great drawback to sporting; it is called so from being known to drive tigers mad; it has a long seed like the oat, with a very sharp point and strongly barbed; it penetrates the animal's fur and works into his flesh; and as for clothes, I had not walked half a mile before I was tortured and forced to give up all sport.

I arrived at Nellore on the 12th December, the Pennar River being fordable; the roads had been much cut up by rains and the country was unhealthy; and a small detachment of European recruits, which I met on the road, had lost twelve men on the march from dysentery, superinduced by exposure to the weather.

In the Madras Presidency the natives seem to be in very good circumstances, and many of them are very

rich. Most of the villages are ornamented with substantial houses with tiled roofs and large temples. One old woman, living near Nellore, possesses thirteen villages, her wealth being made principally by rice cultivation and lending on usury. The natives consider this latter as a praiseworthy means of making money.

The natives hold life in very little esteem, and, although without courage, they are apathetic to danger, thinking it sufficient atonement, if anything happens to them, to have their families provided for. A Rajah was remonstrated with for sending a man into a cavern to drive out a panther, "Of what consequence is it?" said he. "If he is killed, I will pension his family." Old Runjeet Sing made the same remark, when he wished to try some experiments with artillery in a crowd, and was surprised at the danger to the people being thought of, as he could remunerate their wives and children; and the Indian Sepahis are faithful to us on the same principle; they are satisfied as long as they know that if they are killed their families will be provided for; the military pensions of the Madras Presidency alone amount to 18 lacs of rupees (£180,000) a year.

Snakes are numerous, but unmolested by the natives, who hold them in veneration, and, so far from injuring them, take them offerings of flowers, rice and sweet-meats, which they place by the side of their holes, and if these are eaten, they imagine that good fortune will attend them. The cobra or hooded snake is of very large size; I was told as a curious fact that this deadly reptile never wounds with its fangs the animals on which it preys; these are only used in self-defence, but I doubt this.

At Nellore there is a very extensive artificial lake, the opposite shore of which is not visible, but this is sometimes dry, and the smaller tanks dry up every season. It is a remarkable circumstance in this warm climate that, as soon as the hollows are refilled by the rains, they become replenished with fish; this is not only the case with large sheets of water that have connexion with

mountain streams or rivers, but also with ponds fifty yards square, which are dry and trampled on during the rest of the year. The fish are chiefly of two sorts, a small silvery fish, resembling a roach, about four inches long, and a dark-coloured mud fish growing to eight inches. It is difficult to account for the reproduction of these animals, unless the spawn dries and remains in the dust, or is carried up with the dew and redeposited, or is carried by birds or other animals. A gentleman at Madras told me that one year, on the setting in of the monsoon rains, a shower of small fish fell, which he saw on the flat roof of the house he was living in. If a new pond is dug where there never was one before, it equally becomes tenanted with fish.

From Nellore to Madras the country varies little from its former aspect; the roads are bad and sandy: the approach to the town is not striking, nor can it be, where it is scattered over such a large extent, and on a dead flat beach. I first passed through the black town, inhabited by the native population: as usual, early in the morning, the Hindoos were all sitting out scouring their teeth with the brushes made of the bruised end of a stick: it was some native festival, for the women were busily employed chalking patterns on the ground before their doors, and ornamenting the verandahs with rows of red mud walls, crowned with yellow pumpkin flowers, which I presume were intended to represent the globe and lotos flower. Leaving Fort St. George and a fluted granite column, which is rising into a lighthouse, on the left, I came into the Mount Road, passing the beautiful equestrian statue of Sir T. Munro, in bronze. The horse is lifelike, and appears about to walk off his pedestal; the artist has avoided the common extremes of imitating either the classic models, such as the fat Chian horses of St. Marc, or the hard-featured charger of a Heavy Dragoon; but the present specimen is a noble barb, uniting symmetry of form, with lifelike energy: if there is a fault in the animal, the neck is a little too thick; it is easy to give life and fire

to an animal in violent action, but to shadow forth latent energy requires a genius of a much higher order.

The Mount Road, which leads to the residences of the English inhabitants, is lined by trees on both sides, which would form a beautiful avenue, but that they are all of a brickdust-red colour, caused by the volumes of dust raised by the vehicles, from the red cabook, of which the roads are formed. Cabook, which is also extensively used for building, is more like indurated clay; it is quite soft and easily cut when quarried, but hardens by exposure. On either side of the road are handsome houses, with colonnades and porticoes, over which are names of bakers, linendrapers, coachmakers, etc., and one turreted castle had the incongruous appendage of a milliner's board over the gateway: this led me to expect proportionate display in the houses of the military and civil officials, and my anticipations were not disappointed, for I never saw so many splendid mansions collected in one place; they are, however, too far apart for general effect, being each in the centre of an extensive park full of trees, by which their appearance is entirely spoiled, as it is impossible to see more than one house at a time; but individually they are extremely handsome, with porticoes and piazzas on columns of Grecian architecture, and would be considered palaces anywhere. In the grounds of the Government House is an immense banqueting room on the model of the Parthenon. The interior of the Cathedral Church, built by a military engineer, is a beautiful specimen of florid Ionic architecture; the pillars which support the aisles are coated with the Madras Chunam, made of shell-lime, which takes a fine polish, and has the appearance of dead white marble; the walls and ornamental work are of the same, and combine in forming a whole of great chasteness and elegance. The interior of the Fort has a very European appearance, the houses and public offices being handsome buildings: the armoury contains 107,000 stand of arms, and is little smaller than that at the Tower.

I arrived at Madras on Dec. 18, and met with the usual Indian hospitality. I had been furnished by Captain Waugh, at Beeder, with letters for his father, General Waugh, the Military Auditor General at Madras, who received me with a cordial welcome, and in whose house I passed most pleasantly the time of my stay in Madras. Notwithstanding the beauty of the buildings and the hospitality of the people, Madras is a place one soon tires of; the houses being so far apart encourages retirement, and the English families are more domestic than sociable.

A hurricane is looked on as a blessing here, as it clears away the super-abundance of wood with which the place is overgrown: from the top of a house nothing is to be seen but a sea of verdure, formed by the tops of the trees, among which the *Casuarina* rises to a great height, having been introduced from the Cape. The *Casuarina* is a very fine-leaved larch fir, producing a great number of small cones, the size of acorns; when the seed falls from these cones, they leave small smooth cavities, which, when the wind blows through them, gives a soft whistling sound, from which they have been given the name of the Singing Tree: each inclosure is also surrounded by a dense hedge of towering bamboos. The ponds are covered with the double crimson and white water-lily, which have an extremely rich effect; I am told there is a blue lotus, but have not seen it: the crimson lotus is entirely different from the white water-lily; the petals are narrow and pointed, and the circumference of the green leaves serrated.

The clouds of fireflies have a most beautiful appearance at night; the boughs of the bamboos are fringed with them, and look like illuminated ostrich feathers; and they flit about the pendant foliage like animated and erratic stars: the insect is a small beetle, like the male of the glow-worm, and the light is not permanent, but intermittent, continually gushing out in full effulgence, and then waning nearly to extinction.

With deep feelings of shame and sorrow I received here the intelligence of the destruction of our army at Cabul:

low as was my opinion of the majority of the instruments of Lord Auckland's policy in that country, it was scarcely within the bounds of possibility to have anticipated such a tragic conclusion, brought on us as it had been by gross mismanagement, culpable incapacity, and infatuated blindness. It is difficult to understand from what source the confidence in the tranquillity of the country was derived: all the facts were against that conclusion. Was Kelat not a lesson? It was a parallel case on a small scale; at that time everything was said to be tranquil, and the army of Scinde was to be recalled: this was attempted, when the Beloochees immediately rose and retook the place, and our Agent, Lieutenant Loveday, was eventually murdered. The impunity which attended the perpetrators of this revolt encouraged our enemies, and gave them confidence from our fears. Were the murders of Hands, Inverarity, Hemming and others, evidence of good will? One of the severest blows to the British power in the north-west was the ignominious expulsion of our Envoy from Herat. My journal when at Mushed gives evidence of the dread that Yar Mohammed entertained of our power, and his consequent intrigues against us; but at length, imbibing courage from our timid and vacillating policy, and seeing that we could be insulted with impunity, he threw off the mask, and compelled our Envoy to retire. I felt convinced at the time that the political effect of that act would be felt from Teheran to Bokhara; for in this intriguing country, intelligence flies with the greatest rapidity, and its effects are as sudden; and as the news of the surrender of Dost Mohammed tended more than anything to establish our ascendancy, and paralyze the enmity of the Afghans, so the successful result of Yar Mohammed's experiment struck a heavy blow at the foundation of our power: he had not miscalculated on the little notice that would be taken of this insult, for it was neither followed by retribution, nor the reinstatement of our Agent; but the moral effect of this inertia was not the whole of the evil, for Yar Mohammed,

dreading the possibility of our resentment reaching him, counteracted it by setting on foot intrigues to engage all with whom he had any influence in a common league against us, by which to avert any retaliation which might have been aimed at him individually, and I am convinced that he has been greatly instrumental in organizing the late rising against our power.

Again, was the fact of our officers not being in safety two miles from their cantonments an evidence of being on good terms with the natives? Or was confidence derived from the beleaguerment of Kahun, Quetta, and Dadur; our defeat at Nuffosk, or the fighting in the Zamin Dawer; at Kelati Gilzi, on the banks of the Helmund; and in other districts round Cabul; were all these, and much more, evidence of tranquillity, and the affection of the Afghans for their restored sovereign; or did they show the hatred of the nation for the power that forced upon them, and supported a puppet king? Regardless of all these manifestations of the actual state of the country, the managers of this ill-fated expedition seem to have been complacently gliding down the insidious stream of self-approbation, until the increasing roar of the cataract warned them, when too late, of the destruction they were approaching; for a moment they hung horror-struck on the verge of the inevitable gulf, and the next were hurled headlong into the abyss of irretrievable ruin, dragging after them the unfortunate victims of their misguided policy.

In reference to some remarks I have made in previous pages in condemnation of our disgraceful and dangerous system of money warfare, I have lately noticed an excuse adduced in exculpation of it, in the fact of Nadir Shah, an Eastern prince, having bought the passage of the Kybur for his army with a large sum; but if we had done no more than this, there would have been no cause for animadversion; in that case it would have been an exception to what with us has been a general rule, but my observations against such a deceptive system will be found to have a much wider scope.

In my notes in Afghanistan, I can detect many secondary causes and symptoms of our reverses, among which are the contempt of the people for our civil and military authorities; the total neglect of commerce and agriculture; and the misconduct of our own people in their social relations with the Afghans; but whatever blame may be attached to subordinates, this cannot exculpate the ostensible heads or managers, on whom eventually the entire odium must fall. Supposing for the sake of argument that the measures of a Government are good, if they choose inefficient agents to carry them into effect, the blame returns to them. It is not enough for a man to possess a genius for planning enterprises of grandeur, if he has not a comprehensive mind capable of embracing the details of its execution, and discrimination in choosing his instruments; and however we may pity the individual, it is due to truth and justice not to exculpate the incapable authors of such a dishonourable and heart-rending catastrophe as that by which the honour of England has been humbled in the dust, and the pall of sorrow and mourning spread over her desolate hearths.

It was with great regret that I left my friends at Madras to resume my wanderings. I had spent among them in comparative happiness the third Christmas since my leaving England; but my proposed terminus was still distant, and I again took leave of my kind friends on the 1st of February, 1842, and once more made my home the field, resuming my march southward: I was, however, provided with letters, which served me in good stead, on the road. South of Madras no carriage is to be obtained, except bullock carts, which are miserably slow, scarcely averaging a mile and a quarter per hour.

I could not help comparing the different rates of travelling it had been my lot to experience, beginning with a railway which had attained to thirty miles an hour; mail-coach, ten; diligence, seven; horse marching, four; camel, three; down to these creeping carts, which are the severest trial of patience; but very few loaded horses can

march thirty miles a day for a continuance. It has been said that travelling is cheap in the East, but this is a mistake. The manner in which officials generally travel, with tents, luxuries, and retinue of servants, is expensive; this is not travelling, but living in tents; but taking only the small way in which I am travelling, there is first of all, the cost of a horse, which may be lost by accident: to march 120 miles, the hire of a cart is ten rupees, for ten days; living on the road, ten more; servants, etc., four, making an aggregate of £2 8s. for 120 miles, which you travel in England for £1 10s.; so there is not only the difference lost in actual expense, but you also lose nine days, which are invaluable.

I marched the first day to Sadras, which I did not reach till nearly scorched to death by the sun. On account of the English giving their own names to places, it is difficult for a stranger to find his road by inquiry; this is not the first time I have suffered from this. Goornuddee, near Poonah, is called by us Seroor; Amba we call Mominabad; and here a place known to the natives as Sadriputtun we have named Sadras: in consequence of this, I lost my road, but at length managed to get reinstated in the right track. I stopped at the garden of a native to procure some cocoa-nut milk, and I was not a little surprised at his asking me to come and rest in his house; he was a high-caste man, and this is the first time such a thing has happened to me in India, for I have often failed in finding hospitality in villages of several hundred houses.

On the beach at Sadras are the ruins of a small brick Fort, 100 yards square, built by the Dutch. They have now only two or three houses standing near it, the owners of which are Dutch living at Madras, merely to keep up their prescriptive right to the Settlement. There is a neat house and garden belonging to the English Collector, who was absent; in front of this was a colossal idol of Boodh, in a sitting posture. I waited here in vain for the coming up of my baggage, which had tracked me on the wrong

road, and had not turned back as I did: I consequently had the discomfort of sleeping in my clothes on the bare ground, to which I had become unaccustomed since leaving Central Asia.

From Sadras I marched in three days to Pondicherry; although the road followed the coast, and the roar of the surf was plainly heard, the sea was never visible, on account of the groves of palmira and banyan trees which intervened; the tree which bears the cashew-nut is now common, and remarkably ornamental from its rich foliage and elegantly-formed fruit, the semicircular bean not being inclosed, but growing outside of a large rosy apple; the flowering shrubs in the brushwood were many of them very beautiful; one resembled the large white geranium, but it would require a volume to describe them all. The class of Orchids called air plants are very numerous, and in great variety. I forded several streams and backwaters: one of these backwaters was more than a mile across, and I was obliged to take a pilot to lead the way: some waggons coming from the other side, having only their coverings and the bullocks' backs above water, had the appearance of sailing boats. The natives fish these waters with the casting net, which is much used from Madras southward.

The native suburbs of the French Settlement of Pondicherry are very extensive; the town, unlike the English Stations in India, is built in streets all crossing each other at right angles: it resembles a small continental town, with the advantage of being neat and clean, and is surrounded by a boulevard of Casuarina trees. It is not, however, walled or fortified, but has merely a saluting battery; the defences having been razed according to treaty with us, which also stipulates that the English Government shall protect them by their own troops from the Native powers, on a requisition to that effect from the Governor of the French Settlements.

They have about 250 native Sepoys under a French Major, who wear the madder-red trousers of the French

Infantry, but are not very military in appearance ; there is a handsome lighthouse on the Grande Place, which faces the roadstead : the population, consisting of about one hundred families, are mostly merchants ; I am told that their society differs from the Anglo-Indian, in the majority being ladies ; but as the Carnival had just finished, and the place was dull in consequence, I had no opportunity of judging ; besides, I only remained a day and a half, staying at a hotel which was small but comfortable ; I called on the Governor Monsieur de Campin, a *ci-devant* Officier de marine, who has a very nice residence.

The Governor of Pondicherry is the head of all the French settlements in India ; their territory here only extends round the town three miles by one ; they produce the best indigo on the coast ; following an entirely different, and not so profitable a plan as in Bengal, allowing the indigo plant to dry before maceration, which in Bengal is performed while green ; the indigo of Pondicherry is consequently superior in quality, although less in quantity.

At the counting-house of M. Vinet, a French merchant, I saw some specimens of the refined sugar made from the sap of the palm, which certainly had a very fine white appearance ; but I am told that it possesses only half the quantity of saccharine matter contained in the sugar from the sugar-cane ; but it has the advantage of being collected at little expense, and the supply is inexhaustible : the sugar has always been used by the natives in its crude brown state, and is sold in their shops under the name of Jaggeree.

I was surprised and pleased to find the French here quite English in their politics ; the principal topic of conversation was our defeat in the north-west, at which they are as much pained as ourselves ; looking on it as the cause of humanity and civilization.

I marched in the evening fifteen miles to Cuddalore, a large station, where I was kindly entertained by Mr. Hallet, the Collector : this place is famous in the early history of British India for our battle with the French, allied with

the native powers ; on the beach a formless mass of ruins indicates the site of Fort St. David, in which can still be traced a triangular fortress with a moat ; part of the brick walls still remain, but much has disappeared, the material being used for mending roads ; there is still a bomb-proof well in the centre of the fort, and some bungalows have been raised by the English for the sake of the airy situation. The station is flat and surrounded by backwaters ; the town is large and wealthy, containing numerous Hindoo temples, which being small I shall not notice, but pass on to the large temple at Chillumbrun, about twenty-five miles south of Cuddalore ; Mr. Hallet having very obligingly written to the headman of that place to conduct me over the establishment.

After Cuddalore the country improves very much as you advance south ; I stopped a night on the road, and the next morning rode to Chillumbrun ; before reaching which the pyramidal piles of the temple rose towering above the trees. A large tank, in which the natives were performing their ablutions, was covered with the magnificent crimson lotus, the broad leaves of which support that extraordinary bird the tank runner (*Parra Indica*), which feeds on the insects among the leaves on the surface of these ponds ; they are enabled to keep their footing by the immense length of their feet and claws, which, although the bird is only a foot long, extend eight inches and a half in span.

As from all the inquiries I have made since I have been in India, of people long resident in the country, I can find no knowledge of the word Pagoda for Temple, among the natives, who are totally ignorant of the term, and usually know them by the name of Covil or Cowil, I am unwilling to propagate error by continuing the use of this word. This temple at Chillumbrun is the largest I have yet seen in India, and is a very imposing structure. The inclosure, which is walled round, is square, and faces the cardinal points ; the interior area is 450 paces from north to south, and perhaps not quite so broad : in the centre of each side is a towering pyramidal building of

seven storeys, about 120 feet high, through which passes a lofty gateway, formed by enormous perpendicular slabs, crossed by flat stone lintels; the base of these pyramids is about forty yards by twenty-three. The basement only is perpendicular and built of stone, the upper storeys, which rise decreasing to the apex, are of brick and covered with uncouth mouldings in stucco of animals and monsters. These pyramids are nearly solid, stairs being operated in the thick walls which conduct from storey to storey. The successive floors, which are in the form of a cross, are boarded and tiled, with a square trap door in the centre of each, through which you can see from the top to the bottom of the building; there are four windows in each storey: we were obliged to make a noise by clapping of hands before venturing up the gloomy stairs, to disperse the swarms of bats, which flew in our faces and infected the air with their noisome smell; but I was repaid by the magnificent view from the summit, a superb country covered with vegetation, and varied with swelling groves of trees and scattered villages, through which wound a canal, brought from the Coleroon river. The natives are loud in the praise of our Government for this work, which fertilizes and enriches the country. In the north-east the chimney of the Ironworks of Porto Novo was plainly visible. Descending into the square, I found a crowd of Brahmins, who had assembled to do honour to their gods, and had opened the interior temple for my admission. I first examined the exterior; on the east side of the area is the hall of a thousand pillars. This was a labyrinth of tall thin square columns, very roughly shaped, and without proportions, about four feet apart; on the opposite side was a hall of 100 similar pillars: these pillars are so arranged that wherever you stand you look down six avenues of columns; several small chapels were disposed about the area; under two of these, with ornamental roofs supported on pillars, were immense recumbent bulls coated with stucco, with collars, and painted trappings. Other shrines contained the conical black pillar, which is never absent

from these temples ; and in others sat Gunniss, or Ganesa, the Elephant incarnation.

The interior sanctum was dark and gloomy, which two or three glimmering lamps served to make more dismal : the Brahmins escorted me in with drums and horns, and when I was in front of the principal altar, some large bells, which were suspended by the side, were set ringing close to my ears, which was most stunning and disagreeable, and I was obliged to make signs to have them stopped. When the idol was uncovered, the people began bowing and worshipping, while a Brahmin distributed the holy chalk, with which they smeared their faces ; they were all very noisy and talkative, and did not evidence half as much respect for their idols as other sects do for the images of their saints and tinsel-dressed dolls : the idol was throned on a gilded altar in a dark recess, and although the Brahmins held some additional lamps close to it, I could only distinguish a great deal of drapery and gilt trappings, above which something like large eyes of stones, glass, or gold were visible. I was presented with limes, and hung with garlands of white strong-scented flowers, and of course a collection was made, and it struck me they were following the plan I have seen at Jewish weddings of employing decoys to throw in their own money, to induce me to contribute more largely. The ceiling of the portico of this building was stuccoed and painted in the same style as that of Kylas at Ellora. In front of it is the standard of the idol, a tall mast bound with rings of iron, which goes out through the roof, and is surmounted by a skeleton vane of three horizontal sticks, crossed by three perpendicular, including the mast. This inner temple is covered by several bell-shaped roofs, composed of round scales of copper, now black, but which were probably originally gilt ; these are extremely curious. In the outer court of the temple are several large four-wheeled cars of carved wood, on which the idols are paraded at the festivals ; when not in use, they are thatched over to preserve them, and the enormous cables by which they are

drawn lie coiled up by their side. In the middle of the court is a tank of stagnant water, into which the people descend by flights of steps to perform their ablutions. Some of their ceremonies are very extraordinary ; dipping their heads under water a certain number of times, without raising them from the surface ; dotting their arms and bodies with water and throwing it round their heads, with a great variety of similar antics. The women and men perform these ceremonies together. The population of this place, which amounts to 8000, are Brahmins, who live on the revenues of the temple, derived from lands, and also from the contributions of pilgrims who crowd to these shrines at the different festivals.

I cannot sympathize with the indignation of the anti-quaries, who condemn the bigotry, as they call it, of the Musselman invaders, for destroying the abominable idols of these degraded people, who have lost sight of the original faith, on which successive generations have reared a pantheon of deified mortals, and degrading physical symbols, represented by the most horrible images, possessing not the slightest intrinsic beauty, to arrest the hand of zeal, nor extrinsic worth, except to assist the mazy researches of the mythologist. It will be a happy day for India when they are all swept from the face of the country, and their fanes consecrated to a purer worship than that of Seeva the patron of murder, or Bowani the demon of Thuggee.

I have no doubt that these shrines contain great riches, which their reputed sanctity preserves from rapine on the part of the natives ; but whoever may have the task of demolishing the idols will probably be well repaid for his pains. In Maurice's Indian Antiquities, he mentions that when Mahmood the Gaznvide took Sumnad in Guzerat, where there was a celebrated Hindoo temple, the Brahmins offered him immense sums of money not to destroy their idol ; he would not listen to their proposals, and on breaking up the image, discovered it to be hollow and full of diamonds, rubies and emeralds, of inestimable value, and future destroyers will probably be equally rewarded.

It is seventy miles from Chillumbrun to Tanjore. Advancing south, the country improves visibly, and after passing the Coleroon it is a perfect garden, and the road leads the rest of the way through a magnificent and shady avenue of banyan trees, whose boughs over-arch the road with a canopy of foliage.

The Coleroon was fordable in a wide sandy bed, but its waters have been dispersed to form the Delta of Tanjore, which is the garden of Southern India and the richest district, in proportion to its size, in the Company's dominions: not an inch of the country is uncultivated, except what is covered with thriving towns and villages, well furnished with temples and choultries.

All these advantages have been brought about by the far-sighted and praiseworthy policy of the Government in constructing splendid dykes on the Cauvery, near Trichinopoly, by which the main body of the river is turned out of its course and compelled to irrigate this fine country: these dams, of which there are several, called Anicut, are built of masonry on wells or hollow pillars, sunk in the bed of the river; the revenue of this small district is £105,000, of which the Rajah receives one-fifth, besides other emoluments. Considering the immense increase of revenue accruing from these beneficial public works, it is surprising that they are not more common in many parts of India, where there is so much room for improvement. The higher classes of natives have sense enough to perceive the advantage of public works, and the Brahmins of a Temple near Tanjore lately offered to place a large sum of money, for which they had no use, at the disposal of the Government, for the purpose of having roads, bridges, etc., constructed in their district, by our engineers, to which proposal the Government could not agree, being precluded from deriving revenues from idolatry. I have avoided statistical details of India in general, as they are all copiously exhibited in the Calendars or Directories of the different Presidencies, to which useful works I would refer.

This beautiful country, with its green rice fields and rich topes of feathery tamarind trees, varied with plantations of castor oil plant and plantains, and the spreading arms and pendant roots of the gigantic banyan, would be a paradise for an ornithologist. The trees are alive with birds, whose varied plumage glances in the sun ; here I first saw the large hornbill ; the bronzed woodpecker with scarlet crest runs up the larger limbs ; the painted coppersmiths answer each other from the topmost boughs with their unvarying metallic note ; the kingfisher skims over the tanks ; the blue crows and green parrots flaunt their gaudy colours in the sun, with honey birds, golden orioles and jays ; the babblers hunt noisily among the leaves ; while from the rice grounds come the whistle of the plover and the clang of the heron, mingling with the screaming of paroquets, the chattering of the black fork-tailed tyrant shrike, and the deep plaintive but faintly heard murmuring of doves : the paroquets commit great devastation among the crops of grain, cutting off the rice ears on the wing, and carrying them up to the trees to eat at leisure : it is a pretty sight to see a flock thus occupied, either hovering over the surface of the ripe grain or forming a continual ascending or descending stream of brilliant green between it and the adjacent trees.

Idolatry seems to have found a congenial soil in this part of India, if we can judge from the numerous images to be met with on the road, as well as the temples in all the villages. There is a novel and favourite object in the temples in this part of India, which I never saw north of Chillumbrun : this is the horse ; round the shrines under the trees by the roadside I was surprised at seeing rows of twenty and thirty large clumsy horses, with fierce-looking, uncouth riders ; at first I supposed they were of wood, but, on examination, I found they were of earthenware and hollow, and painted with whitewash and gaudy colours ; this ill-formed cavalry has an extraordinary appearance. Attached to all the temples in the villages are the large idol cars, for the festival pro-

cessions, formed of carved wood, and rising in successive stages to a pyramid.

I passed through several large villages or small towns, and at Trivalgud I met and spent a pleasant day with Colonel Abdy, coming from Cochin; he showed me a tragedy, in English, written by Kishen Rovur Sobrow, dewan of the Rajah of Travancore.

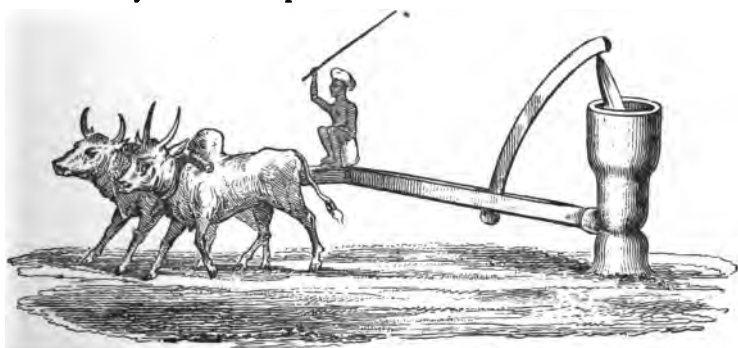
Near Myaveram I saw some magnificent specimens of a bamboo, which is not common in the parts of India I have traversed: this gigantic cane rises in clumps of superb plumes, flinging their feathery heads high above the cocoa-nut palms, and exhibiting most beautiful specimens of exuberant vegetation.

Before reaching Tanjore, I passed through a large village, which seemed to be composed of silkwormers, as the streets were lined with people winding silk, setting their webs on canes, or twisting thread; it appeared like a large factory, but all in the open air; just beyond this I passed a crowd of people, in the centre of which was a man performing a pilgrimage by rolling along the road; he was well clothed to protect him; this is a much more meritorious performance for a man than walking on his knees, or putting peas in his shoes; but if he had traversed many miles, he must doubtless have felt very giddy.

Marched twenty-four miles to Tanjore, on the 21st, through the delta of the Cauvery, which is quite a garden, through avenues of trees: in addition to the banyan, some of these are formed of the peepul, a tulip tree, bearing a large handsome yellow or red bell flower. I stayed two days at the house of Mr. Kindersly, Commissioner for the affairs of the Rajah, and from this gentleman procured a guide to visit the town. Tanjore is a fortified town, and unlike the generality of native towns, which have an embattled wall, this place has solid low fortifications, with regular embrasures, and is surrounded by deep moats; the streets are wide, but dirty, and in the large buildings there is a mixture of Indian and Mohammedan architecture. In different parts of the town are cages for wild beasts; in

the principal square are some fine leopards and tigers, and a number of black bears. I was shown a statue of the late Rajah, in one of the principal buildings, which some one had foolishly encouraged him to have brought from England : it is of white marble and well executed, although the subject and dress are bad.

The temples of Tanjore are stupendous piles ; some of them approach to elegance. One of these is a square pyramid, surmounted by a globe in a chalice, and, if ruined, would form such another pile as the Burs Nimrud at Babylon : the gates of this temple were surmounted by similar pyramids to those at Chillumbrun ; and around the walls ran an arched gallery, in every division of which stood a black truncated pillar and socket of stone, amounting I should suppose in all to about 250. In one part of the square under a canopy, or roof, was a sacred bull of one solid block of granite, upwards of ten tons in weight. This enormous stone was probably brought here, for the floor on which it stood was paved with flagstones. The natives of the South of India are very wealthy, and lavish large sums of money on their temples and in building choultries ; these are a sort of Caravansera for travellers, the front of which is supported on square pillars ; they are usually full of sculptured idols.



A curious mill is used in the South for expressing the castor oil from the Riccinum seed ; it is a large wooden mortar, formed from the trunk of a tree fixed in the earth,

the pestle of which is worked by two oxen yoked to a forked pole, like the boom of a ship, which works loose round the foot of the mortar, and which is connected with the top of the pestle by a curved wooden bar ; the oil is dipped out of the mortar as it forms, and is used for burning and export.

From Tanjore I wished to go direct to Ramiseram, but the road being bad and without rest houses, besides the inducement of seeing Madura, so celebrated for its beauty, made me decide on going round by Trichinopoly, thirty-seven miles from Tanjore. Immediately south of Tanjore the soil changes to undulating slopes of barren trap or laterite, with little cultivation or vegetation. Seven miles from Tanjore I reached the ruins of the old fort of Vellur; its walls are now mounds of earth, and alligators have taken up their abode in its moats. Although I had been so long in India, it was not till I reached this vicinity that I found monkeys in a wild state, and even these were half domesticated. On the road, near a small village, I saw a society of them, sitting on the bare boughs of an old banyan tree; they were not at all alarmed, as I believe they are fed by the natives; they were the large black wanderoo monkey, with white face, which I had before seen chained in houses.

I stayed a day at Vellur with Mr. Bishop, the Collector, and reached Trichinopoly on the 26th. The first thing that strikes a stranger on approaching this place are the peculiar conical rocks of granite that jut out of the plain to a great height. One of these is in the centre of the town, and is very peculiar in its formation. On it has been erected a building, half fort, half temple, with a row of recumbent stone bulls on the top of the walls, in which there is always a guard of Sepoys; it is ascended through successive gates by stairs. The town is surrounded by a crenellated wall. Another of these rocks springs from the plain near the Cantonments, and I am only surprised that in the mania of the people for stone-cutting, it has not been formed into a statue, for which purpose it is particularly well adapted.

North of the town, towards the valley of the Cauvery, the country is fertile, but near the Cantonments, where the ground rises on the south, it is barren: at Trichinopoly I lived with Mr. Hooper, the Judge, from whose family I experienced the greatest kindness. Mr. Hooper is a naturalist, and in his possession I had an opportunity of seeing a most beautiful collection of the ornithology of Southern India. The most novel objects to me in this collection were several specimens of the dragon or flying lizard, which I had never before seen, and which has been considered fabulous: this lizard has very much the appearance of the chameleon, with a membrane like the wing of a bat, spreading from the fore foot to the base of the hinder leg, which enables it to support itself in the air, in the same manner as is done by the flying squirrel when springing from one tree to another, for neither of these animals use these webs for propulsion.

Many of the houses in the South of India are furnished with Tealeries, in which a variety of wild fowl are kept alive and fattened; this is extremely convenient in a country where poultry is the chief article of food: in the Tealery attached to this house there were wild ducks, tree ducks, pintails, shovellers, widgeon, and teal: they are caught by the natives on the extensive tanks, with tunnel nets. Packs of hounds are kept at this and other stations to hunt jackals. It is found that pure bred hounds do not live in hot climates; the best are therefore a mongrel cross, which work well and live longer.

The Tamil natives of this part of India are very uninteresting, black, and forbidding, and the women ugly in the extreme, dirty and ill-clothed: their stupidity and want of intelligence is almost past belief; they cannot comprehend the plainest signs, and the only acknowledgment you can ever elicit to a question or inquiry, is a vacant stare, or at most a grunt. They use a weapon similar to the Boomerang, for throwing, but do not understand the art of making it recoil, as in Australia.

Between Trichinopoly and Madura there is a great deal

of rice cultivation, but an excess of barren land, rocks of granite cropping out of the surface and strewed over the ground: the distance to Madura is eighty-two miles; the roads are lined, like those of Tanjore, with noble avenues of banyan fig. In this district the travellers' houses were in excellent order, and evidenced the supervision of a beneficent hand in being furnished not only with table furniture, but with tea, coffee, sugar, wine, beer, and other necessities, which are certainly a great convenience, as a traveller never travels at the same pace as his baggage, and might wait for hours after a long hot ride, before he could procure the slightest refreshment; I found that these were provided by the considerate kindness of Mr. Blackburne, the Collector of Madura.

A range of high hills rises on the right hand at some distance, spurs of which approach the road in the vicinity of Madura, rising in solid blocks of unstratified stone; one peculiar ridge is called the Elephant rock: it is a solid ridge of granite, apparently without a fissure, about a mile long and 400 or 500 feet high; looking at its south end, it has a resemblance to the recumbent animal from which it takes its name.

I arrived near Madura in the evening, and found the tops of this and the other hills round the place illuminated with chains of lights, probably lighting temples or places of pilgrimage. The pyramidal temples of Madura are visible at a great distance, the country being flat, from which I imagined I was much nearer to the place, but did not arrive until after dark: I was most kindly and hospitably welcomed by Mr. Blackburne, with whom I made a long and very agreeable sojourn; for, when once located in his house, the only difficulty was how to get out of it.

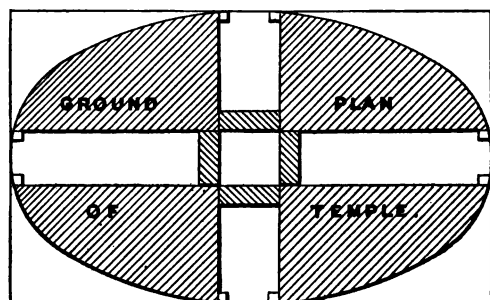
I accompanied Mr. Blackburne to examine the temples of Madura, which are celebrated over India; they are certainly the result of vast labour, and have a grand and imposing effect, without laying claim to much architectural beauty in detail. The gates are surmounted by the seven-

storied pyramids, and the interior of the temples are a labyrinth of dark colonnades and galleries, blackened by smoke; these are lighted up on festival nights with innumerable small oil lamps, and the perspective view of the interior on these occasions has a beautiful appearance, the jambs and summits of the gateways, as well as the columns, being hung with lights, which reveal the black and monstrous idols scattered through these vast halls. In this temple is a square tank of water, quite green and thick, but being sacred, the natives go down into it with their clothes on. On the walls of the gallery round this tank are depicted, in gaudy colours, the history of Rama and other gods of the Hindoo Pantheon; these are map drawings of figures and buildings without perspective. In one part of the temple is a grove of stone pillars, amounting to upwards of a thousand, very tapering and close together, but so arranged that wherever you stand, you look down eight separate avenues, converging to your centre, as before noticed. These pillars are slender, tall, single stones, each pillar cut alternately square and octagonal throughout their length, the octagon being formed by cutting away the angles of the square. The large pillars which form the main avenues round the temple are not at all symmetrical; their section being a parallelogram, with their narrow sides outwards towards the passage; the upper part of these slabs are elaborately sculptured with a mixture of lions' heads, elephants' trunks, and dragons' wings, forming a most fanciful assemblage of heterogeneous carving; the base of each pillar has attached to it a statue, cut from the same stone or sculptured in high relief. This is the only Hindoo temple in which I saw statues with any expression, or correctness of form, and this was restricted to two or three in front of the principal sanctuary, apparently intended to represent buffoons; of these both the attitudes and faces were expressive, and the execution superior, but the general character of the sculptures is monstrosity. There are a few cylindrical columns in different parts of the building; these have the lotus capital, resembling a

flattened orange, or two deep saucers turned on each other; these capitals and part of the shaft are fluted.

On one side of the principal temple, and separate from it, is a noble avenue or hall of four colonnades, at the end of which is a throne under a canopy, supported by polished black granite Doric pillars; the architecture is a rather incongruous mixture. This hall is called Trimul Naique's Choultry, from a late Rajah of Madura, who wished the idols to be brought to his palace; this the Brahmins refused to allow, unless a consecrated building were erected, through which their gods might pass, and this hall was raised for the purpose, at an enormous expense, between the temple and the palace. In it are statues of the Rajah and his family, including females. It is extraordinary, considering the great practice they have had in sculpture, that these people should never have arrived beyond the mere mechanical labour of stone cutting, or ever attained the slightest approach to perfection of form, insomuch that all the temples and their sculptures appear to have been made by the same hand.

The intersecting passages on the first floor of the pyramid over the principal gateway of the Temple are thirty-seven paces by twenty-four, the centres of the cross being four by five; on each floor are passages to four



windows. The lofty gateway is always formed by a trilithon of entire slabs. These pyramids are the resort of troops of large brown monkeys, which as we ascended

retreated to the floors above us, grinning and menacing in a formidable manner. These monkeys had at one time so multiplied as to become very troublesome, robbing the shops and houses at night, and committing other depredations, until the Collector was obliged to have them captured, and banished several hundred of them to the hills. The natives, however, have a great respect for them, the monkey being one of Vishnu's incarnations, and they could not be induced to catch them until assured that they would not be killed.

The natives, so far from objecting to Europeans entering their temples, rather consider it an honour, and are proud of showing them : the Brahmins only object to a European entering the precincts of the sanctuary where the chief idol is kept. Under some of the colonnades were exhibited merchandise and fruit for sale.

The town is large and in excellent order, and has been much improved by the exertions of Mr. Blackburne, who, however, could not induce the Hindoos to build their houses of two storeys ; as they say they would be exalting themselves above the thrones of their idols : this prejudice prevents the town acquiring a more imposing appearance ; the people of other parts of India have no similar scruple : here, however, the natives appear wealthy and contented, and there is little appearance of either misery or want : this Collectorate is one of the most extensive in India, little smaller than the island of Ceylon, and through the zealous and able management of Mr. Blackburne it has become one of the richest.

But Madura possesses another building which is more deserving of notice, and which I was surprised to find in Southern India : this is a magnificent and extensive palace built by Trimul Naïque : it is a Saracenic structure, and although some of the chaster ornaments of the Hindoo architecture are engrafted on the entablatures and upper parts of the building, it is an elegant and beautiful contrast to the uncouth Hindoo temples. A central courtyard is surrounded by enormous Doric pillars, two yards in

diameter, or varying from 16 to 18 feet in circumference at the base: these pillars, which are of stone and stuccoed, are connected by handsome scalloped and pointed Moorish arches; a raised gallery all round is supported on lower pillars, and at one end steps ascend to a noble domed hall; as the steps here and in other places descend from the platform to the central square, it has been supposed that this formerly contained water; at present there is a well in the centre overshadowed by a large tree; these ranges of lofty and elegant columns give the whole building an imposing appearance, and by their symmetry relieve the eye, tired and disgusted with the harsh gracelessness of the Hindoo architecture. On one side of this palace is another hall, the use which I could not conjecture; it was a Gothic hall roofed with pointed arches springing from low pillars built into the wall, and was most probably a banqueting room: a moderate outlay would transform it into a handsome Church, which it resembles. All Eastern buildings seem to be planted with the seeds of decay, and this one is half in ruins. The domed hall has, however, been converted by us into a court-house.

There is an organized system of gang robbery in the south of India; the chief thief collects thirty or forty Coolies, armed with stones, who are not told where they are to be employed, till they surround the house destined for attack; when the leaders go in and carry off everything of value, and tear the ornaments from the women and children, and then disperse; they are seldom discovered, and while I was here the house of a servant of the Collector was thus plundered.

March is considered the hottest month in the year at Madura, and yet the grass is still green, and the morning and evening refreshed by a cool north-west sea breeze, so that there is not much heat to complain of, except when exposed in tents to the midday sun. The principal cultivation of this district is tobacco, rice, and castor oil plant; where water is drawn from wells, it is raised by a lever and bucket; a handrail is constructed by the side of the

cross beam, on which a man is continually walking backwards and forwards to raise and depress the bucket: this is a plan which can only be adopted where labour is cheap, which is the case here.

I remained here till the 14th of March, and then proceeded towards Adam's Bridge, where I intended crossing to Ceylon; between this and Ramnad the country is rather fine, but with fewer trees; avenues have been planted all the way to the point, about 100 miles, but the trees are not yet grown; the roads are good, and furnished with milestones every second mile, rather a novelty in India. There is a peculiar species of Baubul tree in this part of the country, the whole of the branches and foliage being flattened horizontally, and resting on the trunk, which is above ten feet high, like a table: there are several species of the Baubul; the sweet-scented Baubuls bear a flower like a cotton ball, the size of a cherry, yellow or red, with a powerful scent, almost too strong to be pleasant. The large Baubul is planted in many parts of India, and is valued for its timber, which is used for ploughs and carts. The Baubul is a Mimosa with feathery leaves.

I found little of interest on the road to Ramnad, which is a large walled town under an independent Zemindar, who also holds the town and island of Ramiseram: like other parts of the coast, it is wooded with palm trees. I stopped at the Collector's bungalow and found him absent, and was about to remount and go on, but his Kitmutgar so earnestly insisted on entertaining me, saying, "Master dismiss me if Sahib not stop get dinner," etc., that I was fain to stay and enjoy this Indian hospitality, as I had a long march before me to Pambem ferry.

From here to Pambem ferry, between the main land and Ramiseram, it is thirty miles, a dreary sandy tract, with two or three groups of hovels. I marched this in one night, stopping about half-way at some of these hovels, where I procured forage for my pony, and slept a couple of hours in the open air, when I started again and reached the ferry at sunrise. The point of land is formed by a

ridge of low hills clothed with baubul woods. Here has been formerly a paved road, which runs through the small village of Tonetorai, and on the extreme point stands a small temple. The paved roads in India generally indicate the approach to a place of pilgrimage, and this one leads to the temples of Ramiseram, which are held in great veneration ; the road being continued across that island a distance of eight miles, to the village of Ramiseram. I found a large wall-sided ferry boat at the point, which seemed purposely made for the inconvenience of crossing horses, as they can only be shipped into it at the risk of breaking their legs. The ferry is about a mile across, and I again met with a hospitable reception at Pambem from Mr. Whelpdale, the officer in charge of the works lately undertaken by the Government of India for forming a navigable passage between India and Ceylon.

Notwithstanding that the distance across is but thirty miles, it has been hitherto entirely closed up, in as far as navigation is concerned, by a bar of sand, called Adam's bridge, between Ceylon and Ramiseram, and between Ramiseram and the main land of India by a reef of sandstone rocks ; in consequence of which, vessels were formerly obliged, in going to Colombo or the West Coast of India, to make the entire tour of the Island round by Point de Galle. The Government has now opened a passage at a great expense through this reef of rocks, by which coasting vessels of about 100 tons burden are now enabled to pass. This valuable work, which has been carried on under the able superintendence of Captain Jenkins of the Madras Army, is now nearly complete, a passage having been effected by blasting the rocks under water, leaving a clear channel of 90 yards wide and 700 long. This channel never fills, but south of it is a large sand bank, formed by the meeting of the currents ; through this a passage has been cut by dredges worked by convicts, and the annual deposit is found to be very trifling. Vessels of a larger draught can go through the channel by unloading part of their cargo in boats, and reshipping it after going through,

Most of the rice consumed in Ceylon is brought through from the Madras coast, as well as other provisions and merchandise, and at the present time the tonnage passing through averages 6000 tons a week, so that, independent of the immense advantages gained, a light toll will soon enable it to repay its expense.

The numerous vessels and strange outrigger boats going and coming render this place very gay, and enliven an otherwise solitary station. At this season the monsoon is on the change from N.E. to S.W., and the weather delightful and not hot; in fact it can seldom be said to be very warm here for this latitude, as the following list will show. The average monthly temperature by the Register kept at Pambem in 1841 was:

	Highest at noon. Lowest.					Highest. Lowest.			
January	...	83°	...	75°	July	...	88°	...	82°
February	...	84°	...	79°	August	...	87°	...	83°
March	...	88°	...	81°	September	...	89°	...	82°
April	...	90°	...	83°	October	...	88°	...	79°
May	...	91°	...	82°	November	...	84°	...	79°
June	...	88°	...	83°	December	...	84°	...	78°

The Island of Ramiseram is flat and sandy, the coast fringed with palm trees, and the interior overgrown with baubul woods; the shores are lined with coral reefs; it is a beautiful sight to sail amongst these in fine weather when the water is calm and clear, and look down on the magnificent branches of spreading corallines springing far beneath in antlered and fanlike forms of silvery filagree and of every colour.

The coral is used here for building, and when cut into blocks resembles coarse white marble. The pretty triangular fort of Jaffna, in the north of Ceylon, is built of this material: it is also burnt for lime, which is of a very superior quality. The recesses of these coral rocks give shelter to a great variety of fish.

The Island of Ramiseram is not more than twelve miles long, although there is a sandy point continuing some distance further to the reef of Adam's Bridge: there are nine small villages on the island, but the whole soil is considered

sacred, on which account no plough is allowed to be used for raising grain, which they consider a desecration, and only cultivate fruit trees in gardens. The temple of Ramiseram possesses a revenue of 50,000 rupees, only 5000 of which are drawn from pilgrims: in India this temple owns seventy-one villages, which have been assigned to it by different native Princes, and it has also the privilege of employing two boats in the Ceylon pearl fisheries, three-fourths of the profits from which come to the temple.

CHAPTER VII.

CEYLON.

I WAS very much disappointed in not finding a ferry boat between Ramiseram and the Island of Ceylon ; I know not whether it is the fault of the Madras or the Ceylon Government, or both, but certainly nothing was ever more needed, particularly at the present time, when there is such an efflux of labourers passing over to the Ceylon coffee plantations. I have seen crowds of coolies for a week together on the beach without shelter, waiting for a passage. The mail from Point Calimere to Jaffna is carried across in a Catamaran. There is a nominal ferry boat here of the same description as the Madras Dhonies, which have no keel, and a washing tub would be quite as useful. The winds are generally N.E. and S.W., and, these being side winds, a boat with a keel could always make the passage, whereas these round-bottomed boats would drift broadside on to the reef (of which I will give more proof anon), as they must have the wind far abaft the beam, before attempting to cross : it would be little expense and a great advantage to the public if one or two boats were placed at this ferry, similar to the bunder boats at Bombay, which could make the passage at all times, and greatly facilitate communication ; and indeed by the establishment of a very low toll they would defray their own expenses. I myself made three separate attempts to effect a passage, and after narrowly escaping a fatal termination to my travels on Adam's Bridge, was obliged to abandon my purpose.

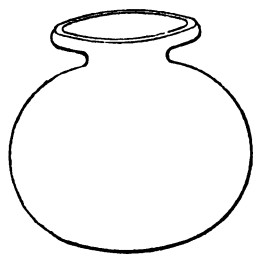
Through the kindness of Mr. Whelpdale I procured a boat about thirty feet long, but like the larger ones

without keel, ignorantly expecting that I should reach the opposite coast in a few hours. I sent the boat round, on the 22nd of March, to Ramiseram, at the east end of the island, and rode over at night to meet it by a regular paved road much broken up. A long reef, with no opening for boats, extends from the east end of Ramiseram to the Island of Manar in Ceylon, a distance of fifteen miles; over this a heavy sea is always breaking on one side, according as the wind is N.E. or S.W., when boats can only cross on the lee-side of the reef. The wind, which had been coming round to the south and west, now set in contrary from the east, and when I reached Ramiseram, in the middle of the night, I found the boat had not arrived; the people were all buried in slumber, and I wandered among the silent streets and frowning temples, to find some one to show me a lodging, but not succeeding, I took possession of a small verandah in front of a shop, and, tying my bridle round my arm, slept till daylight.

The boat arrived, on the 23rd, on the north side of the reef; but the wind being east, I was obliged to wait as patiently as I might for a change, and in the meantime took up my abode in a Choultry or chapel, belonging to the temple; this was a three-sided room on a high platform and supported by twenty-four pillars. During my detention at this place I had an opportunity of seeing the temples, which, however, are not to be compared in extent or finish to those of Madura; the side aisles or colonnades are extensive, but, with few exceptions, are very low and narrow, although some of them are 630 feet long. As usual, there is a want of symmetry in the architecture. The idols are kept in the most gloomy recesses of the temples, and this one is said to be rich in jewels and vessels of gold: while I was exploring the interior of the temple, a party of dancing girls came to meet me to exhibit their art, and were much disappointed at my refusal to witness their performance, after they had taken the trouble to dress and adorn themselves with bangles and finery;

a troop of these nautch girls is attached to every temple to dance and sing before their gods: these unfortunate women form a separate caste, and are part of the establishment of the temples; the services of one class of tenants of temple lands being to furnish these victims, they can never leave their degrading profession, to which they are reared from childhood. Besides the usual idols of the Avatars, there was one here which is not so common, but which I could not understand: it was a little altar, on the top of which were sculptured two small feet; it is called Balliswara (the Infant Baal). The head Brahmin of these temples never marries, but adopts a successor to take the office after him. Some of the Brahmins occupy themselves as professed mendicants; they carry two brass pans at the ends of a long pole over their shoulders, and perambulate the town, collecting rice and curry from the houses, giving notice of their approach by ringing a bell; when the brass pans are full, they first partake of the food themselves, and then distribute the residue to the poor of other castes.

Throughout the country the Hindoos use a cooking vessel of the same invariable form, and which has doubtless been used from immemorial time. It is a round brass bulb with a narrow mouth and curled lip, called Lotah, and resembles the upper part of the lotus pillars in the caves of Ellora. They are taken off the fire by a pair of forceps, which form a movable handle.



Their water jars of earthenware are made in the same form and carried by the women on their heads. It shows an utter absence of artistic feeling that their pottery has never diverged into more graceful forms, or any other form at all.

The village of Ramiseram is supplied with very good water; it is drawn from wells, of which there is one before almost every house, to which in many instances is attached a watering trough. The streets are broad and clean; the

temple has one truncated pyramidal steeple, which has never been finished, and round it wave some elegant groups of palm-trees.

On the evening of the 24th the wind veered round to the south, which would have been fair for any other boat ; but after the trouble of putting my pony on board, and sailing several miles, the swell was so heavy, with storms of thunder and lightning, that it was scarcely safe to proceed ; but independent of this, we were drifting towards the north, and could never have made the point of Manar, which I wished to reach, so I was obliged to return in disgust from this first attempt, to my old quarters. It rained during the rest of the night, and this at least I escaped.

On the evening of the 26th the wind was S.S.W., and the boatmen thought that by tracking the boat to the eastern end of the sandy point, they would be able to effect the passage : to this I agreed, and we followed the beach about six miles, till opposite a little village called Dimskottee, to which I was obliged to put back after another fruitless attempt. A large boat full of coolies for Ceylon was also obliged to stop here and land all her cargo. This village, consisting of a dozen huts tenanted by Brahmins, is situated on the top of a sandy knoll covered with a green broad-leaved salt creeper, with purple convolvulus flowers ; it is in the middle of the tongue of land with the sea half a mile distant on either side ; on the south breaking in mountainous and furious waves, as if it would annihilate this trifling barrier ; and on the north rippling to the beach in playful wavelets. It was a most desolate situation, but not without wild interest ; the sea birds wheeled round the flooded flats, and the golden plover ran along the wet sands, and even a solitary skylark had here fixed its abode, and springing from the barren sand on the wings of freedom, bathed its aspiring breast in the blue ether, and poured forth the ecstasy of a happy heart in strains of undulating melody. I was pleased and surprised at finding this English friend in this wilderness, as I had seen none in India.

On exploring this little village I found a native Durmsalah or Caravansera, half buried in the moving sands, but the interior, surrounding a square courtyard, was clear, and in this I established my quarters; it was built of hewn coral and as hot as an oven in the daytime.

The boatmen, although impatient, did not give me much trouble, and I laid the boat up on the north beach, and sent over to Ramiseram for provisions, determined not to return till I had made one more attempt. I had met an intelligent native at Ramiseram, who had assisted me very much in that place, and now sent me fowls and provisions and forage: however, I found I could not retain undisputed possession of my retreat at night, for the rooms were the abode of innumerable vermin, swarming with cockroaches, centipedes, lizards, bugs, and small white crabs. When eating my curry, I was obliged to keep a branch in my hand to drive away the enormous cockroaches from my plate, and when I killed them, great centipedes came down the wall and carried them off in their forceps. I could not face this legion of horrors at night, and therefore slept out on the sand, in my cloak.

I thought my ill-fortune had nearly reached its climax; but I had yet to prove that I might be worse off still. At two in the afternoon the wind came round north by west, which the boatmen assured me would last until the moon rose, when, if we had not arrived, we could anchor until the next day; they, as well as myself, imagined that the water would be smooth, and I agreed to start: the boat was open, with the exception of a thatch built over the stern, and I again shipped my horse and tied him in front of this, with his eyes blindfolded; we carried an immense square sail, and I had a crew of five steady boatmen; these men are Mohammedans, a caste called Lubbees, and are nearly black; before we were a mile from shore the sea began rising very fast, and the wind increasing; and as the evening fell I was mortified at finding the wind gradually edging round to the eastward, and the boat making leeway, which was not at all satis-

factory, as we were to the north of the reef, through which there is no opening, and on which there is no footing or hope of escape from drowning ; after dark the wind increased to half a gale, with a mountainous sea running ; and the wind coming round to the eastward, with the rising moon, I saw little chance of our reaching Ceylon. The boat was very buoyant, flying over the waves like an eggshell under its large sail, which could not be taken in without rendering the boat unmanageable. We found five fathoms of water, and the boatmen proposed to anchor when we found two fathoms : I endeavoured to persuade them that with such a sea, the water would break in two fathoms, and in fact how an open boat could ride in this sea and wind at all, passed my comprehension ; but I wished to see what they intended doing ; accordingly, when we found ourselves in two fathoms, which was evidently on the edge of the reef, they took in the sail and let go the anchor, and, as I had anticipated, we were immediately in the midst of breakers, which came rolling down on us, looking like green glass walls against the rising moon, and curling over into the boat, which could scarcely rise to them, being held down by the anchor ; the enormous foam-crested waves came on three deep, so that, though we weathered the first, we plunged through the next, bows under, shipping a great deal of water. I saw that if we attempted to remain here, we could not escape foundering ; one man was continually baling out the water, and the horse was plunging and struggling at the risk of knocking in the frail planks : I therefore took command of the ship and ordered them to get up the anchor and make sail back again ; the boatmen, seeing the peril was imminent, did not require twice telling. It was with some difficulty we got the anchor, and it was a most anxious moment until the sail was fairly set, as the waves came rolling on us in successive walls. The boatmen behaved with great coolness, and directly the anchor quitted, the sail was spread to the wind and the boat flew like a seabird over the raging waters, impelled

by wind and current ; before we anchored we could see the palm-clothed island of Manar on the coast of Ceylon, and although it had taken seven hours and a half to go out, we were only two hours and a half returning, reaching Ramiseram at 12 at night. With some difficulty I landed through the breakers, thankful that I was once more on shore, and determined not to set foot in the boat again after three failures. The boatmen afterwards told me that we could not have ridden ten minutes longer where we were anchored, without being inevitably swamped.

I rode back to Pamben the next morning, and remained with Mr. Whelpdale until the opportunity offered of a native brig going to Jaffna, and Mr. Whelpdale having occasion to cross over, we embarked together at 12 o'clock at night, the 31st March. On 1st April they landed us at the small station of Kaets, a small Dutch fort on an isolated rock, fifteen miles from Jaffna, in Ceylon. Here the half-caste Customs waiter made great difficulty in providing us with a boat, and we only obtained it by threats of complaining to his superiors. In the boat was a native taking a number of wild ducks to sell at Jaffna; among them were spoonbills, and half of them were wounded and alive, all strung on strings through the nostrils. I asked the man why he did not kill the wounded ones ; his answer was, that if they were unsold, they would keep another day. Many turtles are caught on this coast, which I heard were sold in portions cut from the creatures, while still alive.¹ We were from two o'clock till seven poling and sailing in a canoe through a broad shallow salt water channel, before reaching Jaffna, a pretty regular-built fort with five bastions and a glacis 200 yards wide ; the most prominent building within it being a large Dutch church. Our horses did not arrive until the next day. Besides the Fort there is a large and populous native town, enveloped in groves of cocoanut palms, which form the riches of the people. The population is very mixed ; there is a large

¹ These practices have since been abolished by law, attention having been called to the subject by Sir Emerson Tennant.

half-caste population left by the Portuguese and Dutch, from whom we took over the Island. The native race are Tamils; they came originally from India, and are spread over the flat country forming the north of Ceylon, they are a blacker race than the indigenous Singalese, who are of a pale brown colour.

Ceylon, being a Crown colony, is governed on different principles from those regulating the government of the Company's dominions. Here compulsory labour is abolished, and every man is considered equal in the eye of the law: practically, however, it is not so; for there are still some domestic slaves¹ held by the Dutch families, and a grinding system of serfdom exists in the villages and lands forming the endowments of Buddhist and Brahmin temples, and in the villages held by chiefs under royal grants.

In the administration of justice the Courts are guided by the Roman-Dutch law; by a manuscript code of native laws, national and Mohammedan, and in final resort by the common and statute laws of England, forming a confusion of authorities as bewildering to the Judges and suitors as it is profitable for the lawyers.

In India coolies are under regulations; they are always obtainable, paid by tariff, and are happy and contented. Here, although ostensibly provided by the headmen, they are, except in remote villages, practically independent; instead of carrying fifty or sixty pounds, they complain of twenty-five, and will often, as happened to myself, leave the traveller in the night with his baggage, in the middle of the jungle; and for this he has no redress, unless he has a written contract, and can afford to await a civil process!

After experiencing great difficulty in procuring coolies, I left with Mr. Whelpdale and another gentleman, who accompanied me for the purpose of shooting, and breakfasted with Mr. Quentin, of the Survey Department, who was camped in the jungle: this gentleman lent me a rifle, as we expected soon to find deer. We sent on our

¹ Slavery has since been finally abolished.

baggage and coolies to Claly by boat, and, on arriving there by land, found that our coolies had absconded, and we were obliged to send back to Jaffna for others.

The soil of this part of the Island is sandy, but produces very fine tobacco, of which there are many plantations: the principal part of the crop is sent to Travancore, in India; it pays an export duty of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. The Rajah holds a monopoly, and makes an annual profit from it, of eight lacs of rupees. The golden plumaged jungle fowl is very common, and we saw the tracks of elephants. On the 10th I was obliged to leave some luggage behind, and then rode on to Elephant Pass, where there is a little Dutch fort, and this afforded tolerable lodging. In the morning forded a mile of salt water to the mainland, and slept at a native village. The hovels are built of palm leaves, plaited into a sort of mat, and the natives are very wanting in intelligence.

Marched eleven miles to Nelloor on the 11th, through a thickly wooded country, with cultivated land near the villages: the elephant tracks were more numerous, and we found one dead near a pool of water. A great many sheep are reared in this northern district; they live well on the short turf grass which overlies the coral formation, whereas, when they are taken to the hill country, where the vegetation is luxuriant, they quickly die. The headmen brought us young cocoanuts, which, before the nuts are formed, afford a most refreshing beverage.

Although the fresh coolies we had procured were most difficult to manage, fortunately the elephants so frightened them that they kept close to our guns for protection: we slept this night in the open, after collecting large heaps of dry wood, with which we kept up fires all night.

Through evergreen woods, tall trees towering here and there above a thick undergrowth, full of jungle fowl and peacocks; these latter looked grand in the morning sun, with their jewelled trains of emerald and sapphire flowing from the bare boughs on which they were basking. Here and there we opened glades with pools of water, where

we saw wild pigs, spotted deer, as well as snipe and hares : I have never seen a more sporting country, or one so abounding in animal life.

The coolies, who had previously waited to stop every half hour to rest, and had given so much trouble, brought to their senses by the trampling and rushing of elephants all round them, now marched ten miles without halt or complaint. We stopped at the village of Maniacolom, composed of several groups of mud huts thatched with palm leaves : these villages are surrounded by stockades, as a protection from elephants, yet these animals come at night and actually reach the pumpkins that grow on the roofs of the huts with their trunks. The people were obliging : they possessed some cattle and buffaloes, but no sheep, goats, or fowls : their cultivation is rice and tobacco. We went shooting in the evening ; the ground round the village was an open plain. I stalked a herd of spotted deer : there was very little cover, but by creeping from bush to bush, I got within eighty yards, just as the herd was moving off, the old buck bringing up the rear, when I brought him down : he was very large, and I had to send for four men to carry him to the village, where he afforded a feast for all hands.

The next morning, taking some villagers, we went out early ; I found a large elephant close to the huts, who retreated in the most stately manner to the nearest cover. An old fellow who accompanied me was a splendid pointer, he knew the ground well, and discovered the deer in the most sagacious manner. The cover was beautiful : thick patches of wood and copse with open glades between, where the deer came out to graze. I wounded a doe, and tracked her till lost in the jungle. I next shot a young buck through the spine ; I made the men cut a pole on which to sling it, and went on. I passed an enormous wild hog dead. The native cattle are very subject to murrain, of which great numbers die ; the wild pigs feed on these, and fall victims to their imprudent voracity, dying of the same disease. I passed a small village, and

was following the screams of some pea-fowl, when I came suddenly on another herd of deer ; I shot a doe, the ball passing through the heart, behind the shoulder, yet she ran at speed thirty or forty yards before she dropped. As I objected to shooting more of these beautiful animals than the Coolies could dispose of, I gave up the sport, and amused myself with the first sight of new birds, as the hornbill, green pigeons, doves, etc. Jungle fowl and pea-fowl are not easily got at, as the underwood to which they resort is very thick and impermeable on account of the ugly thorns which protect so many of the plants ; they can only be shot when they come to the open to feed. The peacock on the open plain is very wary, and it is marvellous how so large a bird can disappear by taking advantage of the inequalities of the ground : when alarmed, they make for the nearest wood ; once in the margin of that, they seem to think themselves safe, and I used to avail myself of this habit, and by watching them into the cover, and then running at speed to the spot, I found them within forty yards waiting to be shot. Another plan was to mark them into a high forest tree above the wood, to which they fly when alarmed, and then to creep through the underwood to the foot of the tree, when a charge of No. 4 brought them down to your feet like an avalanche of brilliant feathers. There were a great many large black monkeys in these woods. A beautiful tree, which towers above the forest, was covered with a profusion of crimson cup-like flowers, whence they are called by us tulip trees ; these are resorted to by a great variety of birds which come to feed on the insects that frequent them, and the honey they produce, and also by butterflies, black, crimson and yellow. The seed-pod of this tree contains a fine silky cotton, which is used for stuffing bedding, and I have no doubt could be woven.

Halted the 13th, and marched the next day through an over-arching tunnel of verdure through the forest, bivouacking in the open by a pool of water. I had bonfires made all round at night, notwithstanding which, and the dryness

of the country from sun heat, the dew was so heavy as to wet through our bedding and blankets.

Through the same forest tracks to Welancolom; these villages, built of mud, are very clean, and the people very obliging. In the evening I met Mr. Talbot, of the Civil Service, travelling in his District, with whom I dined in his tent. The country was of the same description for the next two days; at the villages inhabited by native Roman Catholics, I was lodged in their Church. I passed on the 19th a village inhabited by Mohammedans; the people were better dressed and superior in appearance to the Tamils, they are elephant hunters, and they had a young elephant, which was quite tame, although only caught a fortnight before.

I stopped at Aripo on the 20th, where a house built for Governor Sir E. Barnes has been appropriated to the use of travellers. Opposite this place are the famous pearl banks, which produce the finest pearls in the world. The fishery only occurs at intervals of several years. The shell which produces them, although called a pearl oyster, is not an oyster at all, but a *Pecten* endowed with the power of locomotion, and throwing out a byssus, with which it anchors itself to the sand. The banks are about six or eight fathoms under water. When the Government inspector reports the shells abundant and fit for fishing, officials appointed for the purpose, accompanied by a detachment of Ceylon Rifles, proceed to Aripo, where about 200 boats are assembled, each provided with six or ten divers. The divers go down, standing on a stone attached to a rope, remaining under water from one to two minutes, during which they collect the shells in baskets and bring them up to the boats. As the fishery is always widely advertised, traders from all parts of India attend the sales. The shells are counted out in large heaps and sold by auction, and as the natives are possessed with the spirit of gambling, the prices run up to £5 15s. and more per 1000. The shells are spread out in embanked pans or fields, into which water is run, and they are allowed to

rot in the sun until the oysters are liquefied, when the pearls are sifted out. The stench at this time is intolerable, and if the wind is not off the shore, the camp, where thousands are collected from all parts attracted by the desire of gain, is liable to be dispersed by the outbreak of cholera. A favourable fishery brings in a very large sum to the Government. It is however a very precarious source of revenue, for it frequently happens that just as the shells are reported as promising a valuable fishery, they mysteriously disappear, either washed away by undercurrents, or devoured by skates, which sometimes invade the banks, or by voluntary migration. It is now some years since there was a fishery.¹

A great many gems, as sapphire, ruby, topaz, aqua marine, and catseye are found in the hills in the interior; but as they are usually dug in private lands, they yield no revenue to the Government. I was told a story of the cook of a gentleman in the Civil Service having found a fine ruby in the crop or gizzard of a fowl he had killed for dinner, and which the gentleman had had cut and set in a ring.²

I found a great many Indian coolies travelling this road, on their way to the newly-opened coffee plantations in the hills near Kandy. On 22nd I slept at a tappal (post) station; here were two young elephants tied to trees, caught three days ago. On 23rd I slept in a hut in a marsh, and was taken ill in the night, apparently with cholera; after very great suffering, being utterly without help or assistance, I resolved to try what violent exercise might effect, and mounting my horse, I galloped at speed the next stage to Pomparipo, although I was frequently

¹ The following are the amounts realized in some subsequent years: 1855, £10,000; 1857, £20,000; 1858, £24,000; 1856, £48,000; 1860, £36,000; 1863, 50,000; 1874, £10,000, after an interval of ten years.

² In the year 1882 I met a lady at an hotel in Venice, who, hearing that I had been long in Ceylon, asked me if I had known her brother, Mr. Cripps, of the Civil Service: she then told me this same story of the finding of the ruby by him, and taking it from her finger and showing it to me said, "And there is the ring." It was a curious coincidence and a confirmation of the story after such a lapse of time.

compelled to dismount and throw myself on the ground in agony when the fits came on ; I persevered, and the violent exercise, under a tropical sun, having thrown me into a perspiration, I found myself greatly relieved, and succeeded in throwing off the attack. I sent from here to the Government official at Putlam, begging him to send me a palanquin. I found a good Government Rest-house at Pomparipo, where I slept. But finding myself better, the next day, the 24th, I rode on in the evening, passing a black bear, which rushed growling into the woods. These animals are common, and the natives have more fear of them than they have of the panther, which grows to a large size in Ceylon. The natives are sometimes attacked and killed by the black bear ; but the panther is cowardly, and only fights when wounded. It is a curious fact, and one which contradicts the theory that Ceylon was once part of the mainland, that the animals differ in each country. At Point Calimere in India, opposite the north point of Ceylon, the black antelope and the grey fox are abundant : while neither are found in Ceylon. The tiger is also unknown. I slept in a clean church at Alancolom. A great many cattle having died from murrain, the effluvia was so oppressive that I started by moonlight. I had yesterday passed the Pomparipo river and found a palanquin, kindly sent me by boat, in compliance with my request, by Mr. Caulfield, the Government Agent of Putlam, from that place, where on arrival I was glad to rest for two days in civilized society.

Putlam, on a lake formed by the promontory of Calpenty, is a station of a Government Agent and Judge ; the native town, like others on the coast, is hidden by cocoanut trees ; I saw here the *Addisonia digitata*, the Baobab, which is becoming scarce ; this one measured fifty feet in circumference. Putlam is the chief salt-producing station in Ceylon. Salt is a monopoly of Government, and yields a revenue of from £30,000 to £50,000 a year : the salt pans are smooth fields of clay, inclosed in embankments about a foot high ; into these

the sea water is run, and evaporated by the heat of the sun: the salt is raked up out of these pans, and standing in heaps before it is carried, the plain appears as if covered by heaps of snow.

The road along the coast passed through thick woods, abounding in curious birds, orioles, scarlet wood-peckers, amadavats, hornbills, jungle fowl, and a variety of tree birds and flycatchers: the tree flowers and orchids are also very beautiful. At Putlam there is a change in the native race, the Tamils being replaced by Singalese, who are much fairer; the men wear a petticoat made by a coloured cloth bound round at the waist, and they wear long hair, which is wound round the back of the head like a woman's, and fastened by a broad tortoiseshell comb. I stopped at Batteloya, after crossing a deep river in a ferry boat; a rest-house in a very pretty situation; sitting in the verandah I could see a number of large alligators basking on the banks in the stream with their mouths wide open: these reptiles are dangerous to the villagers, and on the rivers the watering places at the villages are usually fenced off from the stream with stakes as a protection.

Marched to Chilaw on the 28th, passing several streams; after fording one backwater, I was met by a demand for toll, and I in vain tried to ascertain for what services, as there was no boat available. Chilaw is a large town, inhabited chiefly by Singalese: the Mohammedans, who are a hybrid Arab race, have a Mosque here as well as at Putlam, and are very energetic traders.

Traversing the same country, with rice cultivation at all the villages, and sleeping at the tappal stations, I reached Negombo on May 1st; this is a large fishing-station and town: here, as at other stations on the road, I met with great kindness and hospitality, and on May 2nd, 1842, I rode twenty-two miles to Colombo, where I was kindly welcomed by the Governor, Sir Colin Campbell, who informed me that he had received a notification of my appointment to the Civil Service of the Colony.

My pilgrimage has come to a close, after two years and ten months of wandering, and traversing nearly 10,000 miles by land, 7,000 of which were on horseback, I have reached the land I had proposed as the bourne of my journey. I have endeavoured in the course of my progress to express my grateful sense of the kindness and assistance I have invariably experienced at the hands of friends, and fellow countrymen on the road I traversed, and I cannot look back on what I have gone through, under such precarious circumstances, without feeling my heart swell with the deepest feelings of gratitude and thanksgiving to the God of Heaven for His gracious care and protection throughout all my wanderings; by Him have I been supported and preserved in hunger and thirst, in sickness and weariness, in perils and dangers, both evident and latent, and at length brought to the end of my journey in safety; to Him would I again, in conclusion, offer a humble but heartfelt tribute of praise and thankfulness for all His unmerited mercies!

THE END.

